

*If*

KALENJIN NOUNS AND THJIR CLASSIFICATION

WITH

NOTES ON PHONOLOGY

AND

A NOUN LIST APPENDIX

fey

Taaitta Toweett, B.A., Hons. B.A. (S.A.)

A thesis in fulfilment for the decree of

Master of Arts

University of NAIROBI Library  
1111U11111  
0548937 2

in

**UNIVERSITY OF NAIROBI  
INST. OF AFRICAN STUDIES  
LIBRARY.**

The University of Nairobi

Date handed in:

1975

DECLARATIONS

This thesis is my original work and has not been presented for a degree in any other University.

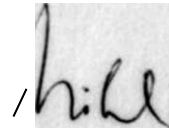
TAAITTA TOWEETT

UNIVERSITY OF NAIROBI  
INST. OF AFRICAN STUDIES  
LIBRARY.

This thesis has been submitted for examination with my approval as University Supervisor.

X c

WHLIO. W.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'hille', is written over a light-colored rectangular background.

; f;! £\N

,|?CZC MSDC32 ADDI-,6 LVE?CO T12+1

I KEN I CO G8LV o Ik

'A PENYGROES 11; 31 1 33c

.VI

I

<sup>\*</sup>  
jTO 7EETT BOX 1,595%

<sub>xa</sub>

"1 MAI RCE1

^SUBMIT MASTERS THESIS WITH MY APPROVAL PROVIDED .DHL IG

\$ AGREES

<sub>v</sub>

TUCKER

## IV

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
DECLARATIONS _____	II
ABBREVIATIONS _____	VIII
ACKNOWLEDGE*® NTS _____	»XI
KALENJIN SPEAKERS: _____	
a. History _____	XIV
PREFATORY NOTE _____	XVI
NDTFP. ON PHONOT.nCY: _____	
A. <u>Vowel System</u> _____	i
Opposition within vowel quality _____	i
Opposition within vowel quantity _____	ii
All round quality opposition _____	iv
Vowel distribution _____	vi
Vowel Category Shift _____	vii
Vowel Category Harmony _____	ix
Vowel Category Resistance _____	x
Uninfluenced Category Difference _____	xii
B. <u>Consonant System</u> _____	xviii
Fricatives _____	xxii
Affricate _____	xxiv
Rolled _____	xxvi
Consonantal Clusters _____	xxvii
C. <u>Orthography</u> _____	xxx

<u>CHAPTER</u>		<u>Page</u>
1	NATURE OF NOUNS:	
	<u>Noun Divisions</u>	1
	Abstract Nouns	2
	Doer-nouns	3
	Thing-done Nouns	3
	Recipient Nouns	U
	Proper Nouns	U
	Noun-forming Prefixes	5
	Noun-forming Affixes	7
	Noun Formation	9
	Two Singulars and Two Plurals	9
	 <u>Plural Formation</u>	 11
	Sex Nouns	12
	Common Nouns	12
2	SINGULAR NOUN CLASSES:	1U
	-et <u>esn</u> suffix	15
	-at	19
	-it	<b>21</b>
	-ta	23
	-ut	26
	Zero suffixes	28
3	PLURAL NOUN SUFFIXES:	
	-isyā/-isyek suffixes CI. 1.1	30
	-osyā/-osyek " CI. 1.II	3 <sup>1</sup> *
	-usyā/-usyek " CI. 1.III	39
	-oi/-ok " CI. 2.1	U1
	-onoi/-onok " CI. 2.II	U5

## VI

CHAPTER	<u>Page</u>
PLURAL NOUN SUFFIXES (continued):	
-wa/-wek            suffixes CI. 3.1	U8
-owa/-owek <i>ti</i> CI. 3.II	52
-atinwa/-atinwek       "            CI. 3.III	52
-uswa/-uswek <i>ti</i> CI. 3.IV	53
-an/-anik <i>ii</i> CI. U.I	5U
-en/-enik <i>ti</i> CI. U.II	55
-in/-inik <i>ti</i> CI. U.III	57
-on/-onik <i>ii</i> CI. U.IV	58
-un/-unik <i>ii</i> CI. U.v	60
-ai/-aik                suffixes CI. 5	61
, NOUN SUFFIXES (continued):	
-et/-etik                suffixes CI. 6.1	<i>6k</i>
-ot/-otik <i>ii</i> CI. 6.II	65
-ut/-utik <i>ti</i> CI. 6.III	66
-u/-uk <i>ii</i> CI. 7.1	70
-un/-uk <i>ii</i> CI. 7.II	71
-vak/-wakik            suffixes CI. 8	72
-e/AVE/-ek            suffixes CI. 9.1	7U
TCE/-ek <i>ti</i> CI. 9.II	75
ACE/-ek <i>ti</i> CI. 9.III	77
-i/TVE/-ik            suffixes CI.10.I	77
TCE/-ik <i>ti</i> CI.10.II	78
ACE:-in/-ik                CI.10.III	80
TCE/-i/-ga            suffixes CI.11(irr.)	82
Compound Nouns	8U
Plural Noun Classes (Summary)	86
NOUN DERIVATION:	
/kee-/infinitives group of verbs	88
/kii-/infinitives        "        "	89
Verbal Nouns	90
Adjectival Nouns	96

VII

CHAPTER	Page
PROPER NOUN SEMANTICS:	113
(a) <u>Hunan Names</u>	11k
1. Time Names	11k
2. Event Names	115
3. Medicament Names	116
4. Birth-place Names	117
5. Order of Birth Names	117
6. Resuscitated Names	118
7. Borrowed Famous Names	119
8. Nick-names	120
9. Pet Names	120
10. Propitious Names	122
11. Calamitous Names	122
12. Surnames	122
(b) <u>Place Names</u>	125
(c) <u>Plurals of Proper Names</u>	127
 NOUN CASES:	
Sentential Noun Order	128
Nominative Suffixes	129
Locative Case	129
Tonal Classification (note)	130
<u>esn</u> Dissyllabic Tonal Behaviour	130
<i>isr</i> ii            ii	132
<u>lpn</u>	13U
<i>ej&gt;n</i>	135
<u>isn</u> Monosyllabic	137
<u>esn</u>	138
<u>ipn</u>	139
<u>eP"</u>	139
Polysyllabics	1^0
A NOUN LIST APPENDIX	151
BIBLIOGRAPHY*	228

VIII

ABBREVIATIONS

A

Abs.	Absolute (case).
ACE/A. C.E.	Atheiratic Consonantal Ending/s.
Adj.	adjective.
A.L.S.V.	African Language Studies V.
a.n.	adjectivised noun(noun formed from an adj.)
a.p. /ap	adjectival phrase.
a.p.e. /ape	adjectival phrase of expertness.
AVE/A.V.E.	Athematic Vowel Ending/s.

C

C.	Consonant
Cf.	Compare (Latin = confer).
Cl.	Class.
cpn.	Compound noun.

D

d.a.n.	demonstrative adjectivised noun.
D.C.	District Commissioner.

E

E.A.L.B.	East African Literature Bureau.
e.g.	for instance (Latin = exempli gratia).
Eng.	English
epn.	exclusive ulural noun/s.
E.S.K.N.	English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns.
esn.	exclusive singular noun/s.

F

Fig.	: Figure.
En.	Footnote/s.



## IX

### H

- h. : high (tone).  
h . : high-falling (tone).

### I

- i.e. : that is (id est).  
imp. : imperative (verb).  
inf. : infinitive (verb).  
ipn. : inclusive plural noun/s.  
irr. : irregular.  
isn- : inclusive singular noun/s.

### L

- l. : low (tone).

### N

- n.(N) : noun/s.  
Nl- : Noun list.  
No/s. : Number/s.  
Norn. : Nominative (case).  
N.O.P. : Notes On Phonology.

### P

- p./pp. : page/s.  
para/s. : paragraph/s.  
pers. : person,  
pl./plu. : plural,  
p.o. : plural only,  
pref. : prefix,  
prep. : preparation.

X

S

sg./sing.	:	singular.
s.o.	:	singular only.
suff.	:	suffix.
stg.	:	something.
Sw.	:	Swahili.

T

TCE.	:	Thematic Consonantal Fnding/s.
TVE.	:	Thematic Vowel Ending/s.

V

v.	:	Verb/Vowel.
v.i.	:	Verb intransitive.
Vimi.	:	Verb imperative, intransitive.
Vimt.	:	Verb imperative, transitive.
Vn.	:	Verbal noun.
V.t.	:	Verb transitive.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

In 19<sup>69</sup> Professor<sup>1</sup> A.N. Tucker, M.J.W., Ph.D., D.Lit., found me at Makerere University and I introduced him to Kipsigiis vowel sounds and he introduced me to linguistics. Without his discovery of me I would not have taken interest in the field of language studies. Since then I have been in constant touch with him up to now<sup>2</sup>.

I first studied Swahili seriously with the University of South Africa for the Bachelor of Arts (general) degree and passed it, as one of my two major subjects, with distinction. I am one thousand times indebted to the University of South Africa for giving me postal tuitions for B.A., Honours B.A. and M.A. (Part I) examinations in Philosophy. The ban on South African foods and currency exchange controls hindered me from completing Part II (dissertation) of the M.A. degree in Philosophy.

Dr. J.C. Sharman, D.Lit. et Phil.(S.A.) at the request of the University of Nairobi guided me in the systematic study of linguistics. There is a great deal of material I covered with him that is not included in this work. I am grateful to him for his contribution.

Associate Professor Abdulaziz, M.B.A., M.A. POST. ACAD. DIP. LINO. (London) merits tremendous credit for encouraging me to feel at home with my studies and research.

The material in this work is almost entirely my own collection, that is, the knowledge of Kipsigiis which I got from childhood days.

<sup>1</sup>He became Emeritus Professor of East African Languages in 1971, University of London.

<sup>2</sup>

Between March 15th and April 20th, 1975 he spent over one month in Kenya on a linguistic mission at the University of Nairobi and we spent a great deal of that time together on this dissertation.

A few words here and there and place-names (Chapter 7), in particular, I checked with various older people on an ad hoc basis. I thank them too for the role they played in connection with this work.

The analytical details and the presentation of this work were made possible through the guidance of the internal supervisor, Professor Mohlip, W., D.Phil et Habil., of the University of Cologne, Germany (seconded to Nairobi University between October, 1973 and October, 1975). Without him this work would not have been possible. My gratitude to him is deep-rooted.

Professor Tucker in his capacity as my external supervisor pointed out certain pitfalls from time to time. His devoted assistance gave me immense enlightenment. I thank him very much. He also made me get in touch with Dr. Chet Creider, Assistant Professor at the University of Western Ontario, Canada.

Dr. Creider, Ph.D., spent some time in Kericho District doing research on Kipsigiis. His knowledge of Kipsigiis is good and a great deal of his findings which preceded mine concur with most of my own findings. This concurrence of findings gave me more faith in my own work. I am grateful to him too.

Mr. Charles araap Ng'elecheei worked on Kaaleeny-chiin at the London School of Oriental and African Studies under Professor Tucker. He produced a Kalenjin-Kalenjin Dictionary(mimeographed). His work contains up to 90% of Kipsigiis vocabulary.

### XIII

From time to time I referred to Ng'elechee's Dictionary in order to get clearer meanings of some Kipsigiis words which I then translated into English equivalents for use in this work. Ng'elechee's Dictionary is a very important work and it must be published when a more readable orthography has been attained. I thank Charles for his work.

Years ago when I was a Community Development Officer, Dr. A. Manners and Dr. Robert Levine urged me to be an academician. I now realise they realised what I did not see at that time. They too inspired or bewitched me. Many thanks go to them.

Mr. Ishmael Kipkooira arap Koske (who died on 26.1.75) typed some of the original manuscripts for me. I thank him and say: 'God rest his soul'.

Mrs. Kirui (Hannah) an assistant Minister's personal secretary in my office and Miss Lucille Cheepng'eenoo d/o arap Kesi both of Kipsigiis patiently learned to transcribe my manuscripts from the tonological and the IPA orthography into the form used in this work and did all the typing as well. To them goes all my praise.

The multi-purpose orthography (vowel quality and quantity and tonal representation)<sup>1</sup> adopted in this work is meant for both the linguist and the non-linguist. The non-linguists are many in Kalenjin areas and it is hoped that this work will incite and stimulate them to take interest in this language.

I thank Mr. S. Lanr'at, B.A. (University of Nairobi), of Jomo Kenyatta foundation for realising and agreeing with me that the spelling used in this work concurs with how the Kipsigiis people speak.

I am obliged to thank all the members of my family for leaving me alone any time I happened to be writing.

<sup>1</sup>See N.O.P. para. XXXVIII, p. xxxi (Scientific Spelling).

#### XIV

Finally, I run aware of the fact that there are certain omissions, defects and insufficiencies in this work. The English equivalents of some Kaaleenychiin words are not very accurate. This being the first linguistic attempt at Kaaleenychiin by a Kaaleenychiin sneaker incompleteness and defective achievement could not be avoided. This dissertation is a by-product of my Ph.D. thesis. Several other linguistic data have been emitted in this work because they are in the main work, i.e., A STUDY OF KALENJIN LINGUISTICS.

My inconsistencies and weaknesses can only be corrected by interested researchers through a critical scrutiny of the raw materials contained in this dissertation.

#### KALENJIN<sup>1</sup> SPEAKERS

##### a. History

The story goes that Kalenjin<sup>1</sup> people who are known as Mnyoot, by older Kipsigiis, migrated into their present areas from North<sup>2</sup>. The Kipsigiis were more or less the pioneer group in the southward movement. This pioneering guard passed through Mt. Elgon, Kerio Valley and some parts of Baringo District. According to some elders, in 1952, 'as the younger people moved southwards the more senile men (with their old/young wives) stayed behind'. The Keiyo (Elgcyo) people are a sub-tribe of Mnyoot who remained behind in the Kerio Valley. The same story applies to the Sebei and Pakot people. These two (Sebei and Pakot) were left behind prior to the time of the Keiyo. The Tugen are of a much later date.

""Kalenjin (Kaaleenychiin) "I say (it/them) to you" was used in political public meetings from about 1950-1963 with the intention of identifying those who understood one common language. Whoever responds to "I say? (kaale-ii?)" was regarded to be a Kalenjin (Kaaleeny-chiin).

<sup>2</sup>It is difficult to know where exactly is the location of 'North'.

The Nandi and the Kipsigiis separation was the last sub-division of the great Mnyoot family. The tale has it that two brothers (or their clans) agreed that one of them should look for pasture in the West (P»ndi) and the other in the South (Kirsipiis).

The Kipsigiis regard the Terik (wrongly called Ify-ang'ori) as 'our people' (piikyaak) but they do not account for their separation.

There is another report (oral) -that some other people called Siiriikwa were found in some parts of what is now Kericho District and that at the advent of the Kipsigiis the Siiriikwa migrated southwards. There is a clan in Kipsigiis which claims to be of the Siiriikwa people. It is said that the Siiriikwa people left an old woman behind because she was too old to migrate and they left her a cow for milking purposes. It is possible that a Kipsigiis who adopted her together with her cow was later on referred to as 'belonging to' or 'of\* Siiriikwa old mother.

It is also reported orally that an advanced guard of a group of Kipsigiis was cut off by the Maasai and this group disappeared into what we know to-day to be Tanganvika (the mainland of Tanzania)<sup>1</sup>.

#### b. Language

The Mnyoot (Kalenjin) people (in numerical strength) who pre:

1. Kipsigiis
2. Nandi + Terik
3. Keiyo + Merkweta
4. Tugen
5. Sebei (includes Sabaot) and
6. Pakot,

understand one another when they intend to be understood. In slow speech reciprocal understanding and communication are possible. But when the intention is not to be understood then these Mnyoot clans may not understand one another.

<sup>1</sup>See Kipkorir, B.E., Ph.D. and Velbourn, F.B.: The Marakwet of Kenya F.A.L.B. 1973, pp. U-6 and 69-83.

<sup>2</sup>

A comparative study of 131 words from J.H. Greenberg's Languages of Africa (Eastern Sudanic) 3rd Edition, 1970, p. 95, for each of these six Kalenjin is given in A Study of Kalenjin Linguistics (in prep. 1975) by Taaita Toweett.

P R E F A T O R Y    N O T E

This work is intended to answer a query\* that is long outstanding. All Kaaleenychiin nouns, whether singular or plural, have two forms called "Primary" and "Secondary" by Tucker and Bryan, but isn/ipn (inclusive singular noun/inclusive plural noun) and esn/epn (exclusive singular noun/exclusive plural noun) in the present work. e.g. laokwa (isn), laakweet (esn) child laagooi (ipn), laagook (epn) children. Professor A.N. Tucker and Miss M.A. Bryan worked very hard and for a long time on Noun Classification in Kalenjin : Nandi-Kipsigiis and realised six singular Classes and five plural Classes based on Secondary Suffixes and rightly noted that "the plural of any given noun is rarely in the same Class as its singular" . This work shows that the singular Classes are different from the plural Classes, and because the singular suffixes are different from the plural suffixes it is not possible to find a singular with its plural in the same Class. The main suffixed singular Classes are 5, plus a class of loan-words (mainly English and Swahili) which may not require suffixes. The plural Classes are 11 in accordance with patterns of their suffixes. Some of these 11 Classes have sections.

This dissertation therefore is intended to show how nouns group themselves into the Eleven Plural Classes. Every known Kipsigiis plural noun belongs to one, and sometimes two, of these Eleven Large Boxes. There are certain structural, phonological and tonological causes which make a nominal root base take on this and not that plural-forming suffix. In this study I have identified plural nouns having identical suffix formatives and given their behavioural characteristics. Out of the characteristics of behaviour it became clear to me that the root base of a noun is the determiner of both the singular and the plural alliance with other nouns.

\*The query has been this: 'Are Kalenjin Nouns classifiable?'

2

Noun Classification in Kalenjin : Nandi-Kipsigiis.

Reprint from A.L.S.V., 1960, p. 212.



The root bases are noticed when the formative suffixes are taken away from their root words. Since the intention was to classify the plural nouns I did not concern myself with the characteristics of the root bases. What concerned me was to have a piece of meat, that is, a piece of meat which has bones and some flesh. This became my unit of study.

CHAPTER 1 of this work, which deals with the nature of nouns, reveals that Kaaleenvchiin is not a gender language. There are no divisions such as masculine, feminine and neuter. What there are are male and female names, common sex-nouns and miscellaneous other nouns. The nominal divisions or their pronominal prefixes or suffixes hardly have agreement with the verbal, adjectival or other constructions to indicate the presence of sex in a sentence, phrase or word. 'Hardly' is used here very cautiously because where emphasis is required either the male 'kip' or female 'cheep' particle prefix may be prefixed to an adjective or a verb. It is in such usage where one may say Kaaleenychiin has a sex concordial prefix agreement. But then there are two main (kin and cheep) sex prefixes.

The most important linguistic finding is that of two singulars and two plurals (functional doublets). Every name (except proper names) in Kipsigiis has two singulars and two plurals. There are two notional categories surrounding each noun in Kipsigiis. This is adequately dealt with in this chapter. Each of the functional doublets (two singular and two plural nouns) may function in a definite or in an indefinite form. This is to say that it is not correct to conclude that the suffixed nouns with final /t/ or /k/ are in the definite form.

## XVIII

The notional categories or the functional singular or plural doublets are of significant importance in this paper because unless what they mean is understood the entire study may not be comprehended. The isn, esn, ipn and epn re-appear almost everywhere in this study. The whole study is based on the fundamental basis of the four (isn, esn, ipn, epn) forms of every Kipsigiis noun (except in the case of proper nouns) in this chapter.

In this chapter it is pointed out that some isn are differentiated from the ipn words by means of tonal changes and/or both tonal changes and vowel quality or quantity.

CHAPTER 2 deals with singular noun classes. The thematic and the athematic endings of the isn words resulting in the thematic and the athematic consonantal and vocalic divisions of nouns help us return to the root bases of nouns. What this chapter reveals is that the singulars are made up of the isn and the esn divisions and that the isn division has four classes, i.e. nouns with 1. Thematic<sup>1</sup> Consonantal Ending (TCE); 2. Thematic Vowel Ending (TVE); 3. Athematic Consonantal Ending (ACE); and, 4. Athematic Vowel Ending (AVE). The esn have five suffix endings, viz. -et, -at, -it, -ta and -ut. These are the five esn Classes. There are a few loan-words that take no suffixes and which may be grouped on their own although some of them may be 'Kipsigiisised' and attract one of the five esn suffixes.

The TCE/TVE isn take on any of the five esn suffixes to form the esn without internal or external changes in either the root base (which is the isn) or the esn suffix. The AVE isn are more complicated in their transformation from the isn into the esn in that some fusion takes place between the isn final vowel and the initial vowel of the esn suffix.

<sup>1&2</sup>flee p. 1U (para. 11).

## XIX

Here the isn final -a + another vowel give /-eet/ esn ending. The AVE (TCE/TVE) isn are found in the /-et/ singular Class only. The other Classes are ACE (-at), TCE/TVE (-it), TCE/TVE (-ta) and ACE/TCE/TVE (-ut). No fusion takes place where an isn TVE takes on an esn suffix. In the case of an isn ACE the isn suffix is displaced by the esn suffix. In certain situations /y/ is put before the esn /-et/ and replaces an /i/ which has lost its syllabicity and this /y/ occurs mainly after /r/, /s/, /k/, /t/ and /l/. /y/ is there instead of /i/, e.g. 'sigiryeet' (donkey) instead of 'sigirieet'.

It is in this chapter where it is shown that the isn and esn take on various plural suffixes to form either the ipn or the epn. This is to say that it cannot be said that the esn ending in /-et/ take on a particular plural suffix.

CHAPTERS 3 - 5 deal with the main theme of this dissertation which is the classification of plural nouns. I have listed the nouns which take the ipn/epn suffixes that resemble each other and given their characteristics, such as: 1. tense or lax stem vowel; 2. the syllabic distribution of the isn; 3. the isn endings whether they are TCE, TVE, ACE or AVF; 4. the esn ending; 5. the ipn/epn endings; 6. the tonal patterns of the four (isn, esn, ipn and epn) forms; 7. the demonstrative adjective (singular) suffixes and 8. the demonstrative adjective (plural) suffixes. These characteristics enable us to affirm whether plural nouns listed together belong to the same Class or not.

The order in which this classification is based are the first 300 Kalenjin words in the English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns. See the Appendix. The majority are in Class 1, the second in Class 2, etc. Classes 9 and 10 are deficient in the i^n. F.S.K.N. contains about 3,000 KipeigiiB nouns.

CHAPTER 6 deals with the Noun Derivation. There are many nouns which are formed from verbs and/or adjectives. Such nouns fall under both the singular (isn and esn) and the 11 plural (ipn and epn) Classes. The main point to bear in mind in this chapter is that there are very many (more than 80) ncuns formable from one verb or from one adjective.

CHAPTER 7 deals with the Proper Noun Semantics<sup>1</sup>. In this chapter I tried to show the sources of some Kipsigiis Proper Nouns. Together with human names I pointed out the meanings of a few place-names. Proper names are not pluralisable. If they must be pluralised then they all go to Class 1.1 (-isya/-isyek).

CHAPTER 8 deals with cases (accusative/absolute and nominative) and it is noted that cases are determined by tonal changes in a word. There are other nouns which have nominative suffix formatives in addition to the tonal changes. It is pointed out that generally a Kipsigiis uses an absolute (accusative) case in simple word utterances.

The English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns(vocabulary appendix) confirm that all known non-technical nouns have been classified according to the foregoing rubrics.

Finally I must say that the Notes On Phonology (next page) are of great importance in this work and that without some knowledge of what happens to vowels and consonants when they precede and/or succeed one another then it is difficult to follow or understand some of the points raised in this dissertation.

""According to Mario Pei (Invitation to Linguistics, George Allen & Unwin Ltd., 1955» P.9) semantics is <sup>1</sup>the study of word meanings\*.

NOTES ON PHONOLOGY

A. VOWEL SYSTEM

I. Kipsigiis (like Maasai) has ten<sup>1</sup> vowel phonemes falling into two categories according to tongue-root position and resultant voice quality.

Lax with advanced tongue root, expanded pharynx and resultant hollow or breathy voice quality (called "Close" also "hollow" by Tucker and Bryan) <sup>o</sup>.

« I

Tense with retracted tongue root, contracted pharynx and resultant hard or squeezed voice quality (called "Open" also "hard" by Tucker and Bryan).

Kipsigiis Vowel Charts

Vowels may be SHORT or LONG

Lax Tense Lax Tense				Lax Tense Lax Tense			
i	<u>i</u>	u	<u>u</u>	ii	<u>ii</u>	uu	<u>uu</u>
e	<u>e</u>	o	<u>o</u>	ee	<u>ee</u>	oo	<u>oo</u>
		a	<u>a</u>			aa	<u>aa</u>

Fig. 1

Fig. 2

Opposition Within Vowel Quality

II. The vowels are opposed to each other in their lax and tense categories. Examples:

<sup>1</sup>Unlike the Kikuyu seven vowel phonemes. See Armstrong, L.E. The Phonetic and Tonal Structure of Kikuyu, 19<sup>0</sup>, O.U.P., pp. 1-9.

ey used open/close in all their studies of African Languages.

<sup>2</sup>Nilo-Saharan Vowel Harmony from the Vantage Point of Kalenjin (See Bibliography) yy. 1-\*\*. Parr, L.I. A Course in Lugbara, E.A.L.B., 19<sup>5</sup>, po. 5"7.

lj Stewart, J.M. Tongue Root Position in Akan Vowel Harmony: Phonetica 16: 185-20U, 1967.

	Lax	SHORT		<u>Tense</u>
/i/	kee-il lh to break		/i/	: kee_-il lh to select
/u/	lus h they get lost easily.		/u/	: lus h get lost.
/e/	kee-ger <sup>2</sup> ll to follow a route		/e/	: kee-ger lh to shut.
/o/	tot, adj. h quick to rot		/of/	: tot h rot.
/a/	kee-tar^ ll to pour out		/a/	: kee-tar lh to finish.
<u>LONG</u>				
/ii/	kee-biit lh to sprinkle		/ii/	: kee-biit lh to prosper/grow,
/uu/	kee-guut lh to clean food from container		/uu/	: kee-guut lh to blow.
/ee/	kee-yeet lh to mature		/ee/	: kee-yeet lh to refuse stg.
/oo/	kee-ng'oor lh stir(inside stg.)		/oo/	: kee-ng'oor lh to prophesy,
/aa/	kee-laal^ ll to take out of a hole		/aa/	: kee-laal lh to cough.

#### Opposition Within Vowel Quantity

III. The short and the long vowels of each quality are opposed to each other. Examples:

^Fone markers (l = low, h • high, h<sup>f</sup> = high-falling) are put after or underneath the word/s they represent.

Towards the speaker (in this direction).

^See Savage, G.A.R: The Essentials of Lwo(Acoli), E.A.L.B. 1956, p.2.

## Lax

<u>Short</u>	<u>Long</u>
/i/ : . <sup>1</sup> v. mis h	/ii/ : miis h character.
/u/ : be eliminated chut, vinrt^. h enter	/uu/ : chuut, adj. h experts at discouraging.
/e/ : tep, vimt. h stay-	/ee/ : teep, vimt. h hunt(stealthly).
/o/ : tor, vimt. h un-cob	/oo/ : toor, adj. h experts at spearing.
/a/ : sak, ipn. h leaves	/aa/ : saak, adj. h experts at seducing.

## Tense

<u>Short</u>	<u>Long</u>
/i/ : chil, vimi. h suffer	/ii/ : chiil h press on.
/u/ : tuch, ipn. h cattle	/uu/ : tuuch, vimt. h deny.
/e/ : ng'et, vimi. h get tired	/ee/ : ng'eet h get up.
/f/ : ichot, vimt. lh despise	/oo/ : ichoot, vimt. lh dissolve.
/a/ : chnm, vimt. h love	/aa/ : chaam, vimt. h murmur.

In this section when a verb is not in the infinitive (kee, kii) it is given in the imperative mood.

"Vimt. = verb imperative, transitive and vimi. = verb imperative, intransitive.





v

are sounded as one the sound produced is bi-phonematic.  
See the following Diphthongal Chart:

u

i	-	-	ie	io	ia
u	ui	-	ue	uo	ua
e	ei	-	-	-	-
o	oi	-	-	-	-
a	ai	au	-	-	-

Fig. 3

Diphthongal<sup>^</sup> Chart

A majority of the diphthongs are a combination of  
2  
the other vowels with /ɛ/ or /i/ in the final position.  
The other combinations such as /au, io, ia, ue, uo, ua/ are  
rare. Examples:

muui	h	hide.
eei	l	hand,
<u>eei</u>	h	bullock,
kooi	h	liver.

A diphthong or a bi-phonematic phoneme, in this study, is a combination of two different vowel phonemes to produce a different two-in-one phoneme bearing only one tone or tone-mark. Cf. Pei, Mario A. Dictionary of Linguistics, Peter Owen Limited, London, (New British Commonwealth Edition) 1960.

p

Cf. Morris H.F. and Kirwan, B.E.R. A Runyankore Grammar, E.A.L.B. (Revised Edition) 1972, p.xviii.

<u>koi</u> h	stone.
<u>nai</u> h, v.	know.
legetai hh^ lpn	belts (women).
tau h	ideophone sound of breaking drv stick.

Most /i's/ in /ie, io, ia/ have lost their syllabicity if preceded by a consonant (except y, c, m, n and ng'),

e. g.                    sie is now sye  
                           tie "        "    tye  
                           tia "        "    tya  
  
                           yia/yie/yio preceded by /i/ make  
                           /y/ sound as if it is /yy/.  
                           This is common in Kipsigiis especi-  
                           ally with isn ending in /yaan/.  
                           /yiaan/ is phonetically more pertinent.

VII. Other bi-phonematic combinations such as /ia, ua, ea, oa/ etc. have caused much trouble to orthographists.

The present work prefers:

kee-twa	to	kee-tua	to stir,
lh		lh	
tween	to	tween	black, pi.
h <sup>f</sup>		h <sup>f</sup>	
mnyach	to	miach	good, t>l.
h		h	
tyaany <sup>2</sup> <sub>wI</sub>	to	tiaany <sup>£</sup>	animal.

etc.

#### Vowel Distribution

VIII. Any of the vowels (including diphthongs) short or long, may occur in all positions (initial, medial and final) in a word.

<sup>1</sup>See Class 5 ipn for more examples of final diphthongs.

<sup>2</sup>An /i/ that has lost its syllabicity is replaced, in speech, by /y/ followed by a vowel.

Vowel Category Shift

IX. The two vowel categories given in the above charts (Fig. 1 and 2) are not fixed entities. Very often the tense vowels change to lax. Some of such changes take place because of vowel influence before or after the vowel/s in question. For example, when the 2nd person noun agent suffixes

-iin sg.  
-in pi. and

are suffixed to the 2nd pers. imperative verb stem with tense vowel/s the vowels in the verb stem change from tense to lax. When the -iin or -in is suffixed to a tense-vowelled monosyllabic verb stem having a short vowel the short vowel is made long and is also made lax.

Examples (monosyllabic):

cham h :	love	chaam-iin lh**	sg.	lover.
		chaam-in lh <sup>f</sup>	pi.	lovers.
kas h :	hear	kaas-iin lh**	sg.	hearer.
		kaas-in lh <sup>^</sup>	pi.	hearers.
kiis h :	cut throat	kiis-iin lh <sup>f</sup>	sg.	cutter..
		kiiš-in lh <sup>f</sup>	pi.	cutters.
mwet h :	wash	mweet-iin lh <sup>f</sup>	sg.	washer.
		mweet-in lh <sup>f</sup>	pi.	washers.

Examples (polysyllabic):

chamcham lh	taste	chamcham-iin llh	taster.
		chamcham-in llh <sup>f</sup>	tasters.
tartar lh	break/grind	tartar-iin llh	'grinder'.
		tartar-in llh <sup>1</sup>	'grinders.
mas-aa-mas	clean roughly	mas-aa-mas-iin llh	
lhh		mas-aa-mas-in llh <sup>f</sup>	
	etc.		

There is no lengthening of preceding vowels in polysyllabic verb stems.

See Tucker and Bryan, op.cit., p. 197.

The suffix -un (to the speaker) too causes category shifts.

Examples:

maas h : hit	maas-un lh	hit (it) towards the speaker.
	‡	
tern h : dig	tem-uun lh	hit (it) towards the speaker.
swaaeh h : cut grass	swaag-ur. lh	cut grass towards the speaker.
keel h : fry	keel-un	fry towards the speaker.
am h : eat	am-uun lh	eat
chamcham lh : taste	chamcham-uun	lhh taste towards the speaker.
mas-qa-ras lhh : clean	mas-aa-mas-uun lhhh:	clean towards the speaker.
etc.	(by dGw)	

The final /-e/ or /-i/ of the imperfect verbal aspect is always lax and it makes any tense vowel/s preceding it lax.

Examples:

kas h : hear	kas-e hi	He always/habitually hears,
tem h : dig	tem-e hi	" " " dips.
il h : select	ile hi	" " " selects.
	f	
keenter lh : abash	keenter-i h ll "	abashes,
i^-yan lh : accede	i-yan-i h ll "	accedes,
mnyan h : be ill	mnyan-i hi	" " " ill
i^-gat lh : greet	i-gat-i h ll	greet

The indirect object or Drepositional suffix /-chin/ makes tense-vowelled verb stems lax. Examples:

<u>Verb (imp.)</u>	<u>Verb (imp.)</u>	
mwaa h say	mwaa-chin lh	say (it) to him.
am h eat	am-chiin lh	eat on his behalf,
cham h agree	cham-chiin lh	allow him.
i-garaaran	i-garaaran-chi in	beautify it fr>r him.
llhh <sup>f</sup>	beautify	

Where the preceding vowel is short the -u in -un suffix is lengthened and where it is long the -u in -un suffix is made short. Monosyllables and polysyllables take /-un/ or /-uun/ in the same manner.

Vowel Category Harmony

When the affixes change the category of the vowel stem it is a category shift process. But when the vowel stem changes the category of the affixes the process is one of Category Harmony. Tense vowel stems of certain non-verbal words may not change. Examples:

isn <sup>l</sup>	esn		epn
mai-ywaan	mai-ywaat	mai-ywa	mai-yweek
hh alcohol	hh	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>
kwaar-yaan	kwaar-yaat	kwaar-iisya	kwaar-iisyeek
lh ankle	lh	lll	llh
kuut-ya	kuut-yet	kuut	kuut-ik
h <sup>f</sup> l ant	h <sup>f</sup> h	h	hh
puraas <sub>I</sub>	puraas-ta	puraas-wa	puraas-wek
hh anthrojc	hlh	lll	hlh
peeny	peen-ta	pany	pany-eek
h meat	lh	l	lh
koong' <sub>I</sub>	koon-ta	koong'-in	koong*-iik
h aperture	hi	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
karn-a	karn-eet	kar-in	kar-iik
hi armlet	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hh
ng'ot	ng'ot-it	ng'ot-wa	ng'ot-week
h spear			
aan-wa	aan-weet	aan-ooi	aan-ook
ll band	lh	lh	lh
maas-uit/ya	maas-uityet	maas-uit	maa <sup>3</sup> -uutik
h <sup>f</sup> ll hit spot	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hh	hhh
ng'^lyep	ng'elyep-ta	ng'elyeep lh	ng'elyeep-waagik
hh tongue	hlh	ng'elyeep-waak	llhh
		llh <sup>f</sup>	
or-yaan	or-yaat	or/^	oreek
lh ash	lh	ll	lh

^For isn, esn, ipn and epn see Abbreviations and para. 9.II.

XI. The above noun-forming isn/esn suffixes are mixed tense- and lax-vowelled at various areas. These suffixes are changeable in that sometimes they are lax with lax-vowelled stems and tense with tense-vowelled ones. Peeny (meat, isn) and peenta (meat, esn) unlike the others are lax-vowelled in the isn/esn and tense-vowelled in the ipn/ept. The more common behaviour is to be tense-vowelled in the isn/esn and lax in the ipn/ept. The behaviour of the suffixes in the above noun exemplifies the Vowel Category Harmony.

XII. At para. 21.I.i the suffixes -ooi/-ook make tense-vowelled stems lax. The -wa/-vek ipn/ept suffixes make tense-vowelled stems lax. See para. 23.I.i. At para. 26.V.i -uut (isn) suffix makes the stems lax-vowelled in all forms. -waak/-waagik ipn/ept suffixes at para. 28.1.i. make tense-vowelled stems lax. All the 13 tense-vowelled isn/esn at Class 3.1. are made lax-vowelled (in the ipn/ept) by -wa/-vek. This seems to suggest that -wa/-vek plural suffixes are inherently lax-vowelled. When the lax-vowelled affixes are changed by the tense-vowelled stems it is a Vowel Category Shift process.

#### Vowel Category Resistance

XIII. The demonstrative adjectival suffixes are changeable (lax with lax stems and tense with tense stems) in their vowel category. Examples:

<u>This/these</u>	<u>That/those</u>	<u>That/those over there</u>
laakwaa-ni	laakwaa-naan	laakwaa-niin
l11 child	11h	11h
laagoo-chu <sup>1</sup>	laagoo-chaan	laagoo-chuun
lhl children	1hh	1hh
ng'ot-i <sup>^</sup>	ng'ot-aan	ng'ot-iin
11 spear	lh	lh
ng'otwee-chu	ng'otwee-chaan	ng'otwee-chuun
hh <sup>^</sup> l spears	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> h

While the demonstrative adjectival suffixes change in accordance with the kind of Vowel Category preceding them some genitive suffixes resist the Vowel Category Harmony as well as the Vowel Category Shift influence. Examples:

<u>singular</u>	<u>plural</u>
laakweenyuun	laagok-chuuk
l11 my child	lhl my children
laakweenyaaa	laagok-chaak
l11 our child	lhl our children
laakweeng'uung'	laagok-kuuk
l11 your child	lhl your children
liakweeng'waanp'	laAgok-kwaak
l11 your child	lhl your children
laakweenyiin	laagok-chiik
l11 his child	lhl his children
laakweenywaan	laagok-chwaak
l11 their child	lhl their children

XIV. From the above it is realised that

-nyuun has a tense vowel. This is always so even after a lax-vowelled noun, e.g.

ng'ookta : dog.

<sup>^</sup>The plural form of laakwa which is laagooi is lax-vowelled.

<sup>2</sup>/i/ is silent before /ny/ or /ng\*/.

The genitive form is ng'ookt-a-nyuun. The /a/ is influenced by /-nyuun/.

The tense-vowelled genitive suffixes are:

-nyuun  
 -nyiin  
 -chiik  
 -nywaan  
 -chwaak and

The lax ones are:

-nyaan  
 -chuuk  
 -chaak  
 -ng'uung'  
 -kuuk  
 -ng'waang  
 -kwaak <sup>an<^</sup>

The prefixes /kaap/, /tap/ and /kop/ resist assimilation whereas /kip/ and /cheep/ are assimilatable. See top of p.xvi. The above (para. XIV) tense or lax genitive suffixes remain tense or lax, whatever the case is, all the time whenever they appear. This behaviour results in having words which have two sets of vowel categories within a word.

#### Uninfluenced Category Difference

XV. There are certain words which change their vowel categories without any apparent cause or without any influence of the affixes. Examples:

#### Nouns

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>	
tariit	tariit-yet	tariit	tariit-ik	10.11*
lh bird	lh	lh	lh	

\*10.II. represent Plural Noun Class 10.11.



togoch	<u>togeeet</u>	togooch	togoochiik 10.11
hh face	hh	lh	1lh
ng'^lyep	ng'(slyepta	ng'elyeep	ng'elyeebwaagik
hh tongue	hlh	lh	1lhh
		ng'elyeebwaak	
		1lh <sup>f</sup>	

Adjectives

<u>singular</u>		<u>plural</u>	
kaigai	:	kaigai	
hh preferable		hi	..
paibai	:	paibai	
f			
hh happy		hi	

tariit and tariit have the same tonemes as well as the same chronemes<sup>1</sup>. The only difference between these two words is in the (tense and lax) phonemes.

Syllables

XVI. Kipsigiis words may be monosyllabic or polysyllabic. Monosyllabic words may be of the types : CVC, CV, VC, V (C = Consonant; V = Vowel). Examples:

2

	<u>Monosyllabic</u>	<u>Class No.</u>
maa isn	stomach	3. III
h <sup>f</sup> -		
no ipn	sheep/goats	11
h		
<b>met isn</b>	<b>head</b>	<b>3. II</b>
h		
eei isn	hand	U.V

<sup>1</sup>See Tucker and Pryan, op.cit., para. 121.

<sup>0</sup>In this study Class Number (Cl. No.) refers to Plural Noun Classes only and not to singular noun (1\* isn and 5 esn) classes.

<u>eei</u>	isn	bull	10.I11
h			
ser	isn	nose	U.V
l			
piich	<u>lpn</u>	people	11
h			
piik	<u>epn</u>	people	11
h			
vrui/ui	<u>isn</u>	somewhere/anywhere	
chii	isn	person	11
tany	isn	cow	11
h <sup>f</sup>			
kwaany	<u>isn</u>	woman	10.11

#### Dissyllabic

Dissyllabic words are of the type cvcvcv/vcv or if affixes are implicated cvc-vc, vc-vc, cvc-cv, cvc-cvc. Examples:

kar-na^ hi	isn	amulet	10.I11
kwaan-ryaan <sub>f</sub> lh <sup>1</sup>	isn	ankle	1.1
maa-oot h h	ipn	apostles	10.11
mes-teet hh	esn	trap	2.II
kuu-tyet hh	esn	fent•	10.11
kuu-tik	epn	ants	10.11

wui/ui has no esn, ipn/enn.

3

"The hyphens syllabicate the words in this para. XVI. Elsewhere they show word (not syllabic) divisions into affixes and stems. Syllabication need not coincide with the morphological extensions of words.

saa-muuny	<u>ipn</u>	ants (brown)	10.11
lh <sup>f</sup>			
ai-yva	isn	axe	2.II
hi			
ai-na	isn	river	1.II

#### Polysyllabic

le-ge-tya hhl	<u>isn</u>	belt (woman's)	<b>5</b>
le-ge-tyeet hhh	<u>esn</u>	it ii	ii
le-ge-tai hhh <sup>^</sup>	<u>ipn</u>	belts	
in-ta-sim-mnya	<u>isn</u>	amulet	<b>2.1</b>
lhll			
in-la-si-mnyeet	esn		<b>2.1</b>
lhlh			
kaa-laak-uu-tya	<u>isn</u>	clothes	6.III
hh <sup>f</sup> ll			
kaa-laak-uu-tyet	<u>esn</u>		
hh <sup>f</sup> lh			
le-ge-ta-iik		belts	

Few unprefixed or unsuffixed nouns have more than five syllables. Polysyllabic words rely on affixes for their size.

#### Prefixed and suffixed Nouns

Some nouns take one prefix only. Examples:

chee-maasa-iin-tet lhhlh : a Maasai lady,  
kip-ljfang'-at<sup>1</sup> ll1 : name (evening).

Due to the problem of gemination syllabication is confronted with a need to double consonants between vowels. See Consonantal Gemination at para. XXXVII.U below. Geminants are not shown in this study.

- Kop-laap'-gook : name (lawn).  
 hhh<sup>f</sup>
- Tap-tul-maat : name (fire).  
 lh<sup>f</sup>l
- Kaap-kii-taa-ng'iin-tet : the place of the black-smith.  
 h<sup>f</sup>lllh
- cheeb-ung'-guut esn : vegetable not.  
 lhh<sup>f</sup>
- kip-taa-ru-ruut esn : beetle.  
 lh<sup>f</sup>hh
- kaa-bwaa-te-ree-ret, T0. esn betrothal,  
 llhhh
- kaa-saai-se-ree-tet, vn. esn goodbye,  
 llhhh
- Other (some) nouns which have prefixes take additional  
 (double prefixed) prefixes. Examples:  
 (kaap-kip-taaiyiaat) : The leader's home.  
 h<sup>f</sup>lh<sup>f</sup>h
- kop-chee-maasei-iin-tet : The home of a Maasai lady,  
 hlhhlh etc.

#### XVII. Verbal Syllables

Verb basic stems are usually monosyllabic and dissyllabic. There are two classes of verbs giving rise to different noun -patterns. These are the /kee-/ and /kii-/ infinitive verb Classes 1 and 2 respectively.

Verbs which contain the direct and indirect objects with one or two beneficiaries have several syllables.

#### Examples:

- kee-mwa lh : to say (it) •  
 mwaa h : (you) say (it).  
 mwaa-chin lh : say (it) to him.

mwaachin-eechin	say (it) to him for him.
lhh <sup>f</sup> h	
mwaachin-eechin-eewaan	say (it) to him for him for me.
lhhhhh <sup>f</sup>	
mwaachin-eechin-eeuun	he says (it) to him for him on your behalf.
lhhhhh	
mwaachin-eechin-aa-tee-uun	he says (it) to him/them for him/them for you as he moves in that direction.
lhhhhh	
kii-ga-mwaachin-eechin-aa- tee-uun	at that time he said (it) to him/them for him/them on your behalf as he moved (about) in that direction.
hhlhhhhh <sup>f</sup> l	

The above words have short and long syllables. Also the number of syllables varies between one and nine depending on the affixes incorporated in the derivation.

#### Tone

XVIII. Vowels only have tones in Kipsigiis. There are four main tones in Kipsigiis. The shortening or lengthening of each of these tones may give an impression of another different tone. The Kipsigiis tones (over a) are:

ạ	Low Tone;
a	Hirh Tone;
A	High-falling Tone;
ā	Low-rising Tone (rare).

#### Word Examples:

<u>Low Tone</u>		<u>High Tone</u>	
ṣik	excreta	puun	enemies
p̣uk	broth	moor	crusts
nes	charcoal	pool	clouds
pany	meat	pook	honeycombs

<u>High-falling Tone</u>	<u>Low-rising Tone</u>
aai : fairies	/ v pai-ywaat
<sup>A</sup> mooi : calves	/ v mai-ywaat
<sup>A</sup> <u>paj</u> : millet	Only words ending in /-ywaat/ take the low-rising tone. It may be replaced by the High Tone.
kaa : bones	

#### Dissyllabic Tonal Combinations

The Low/ (l) High (h) and High-falling (h<sup>f</sup>) tones combine as shown in the chart below:

l	ll	lh	lh <sup>f</sup>
h	hi	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>
	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h	( h V )

#### Tone Chart

f f is not a very common combination. In this study l, h, h<sup>f</sup> and l<sup>f</sup> are employed instead of tone marks. They are put under or in front of the word/s they represent.

#### B. CONSONANT SYSTEM

XIX. There are 13 consonantal phonemes in Kaaleenychiin (Kipsigiis). These are:

the plosives        /p, t, k/ ;

the fricatives      /s, y, w/<sup>2</sup>;

<sup>^</sup>See Gimson, A.C., An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English, Edward Arnold (second Edition), 1973. pp« 150 - 170.

<sup>2</sup>Ibid., pp. 185 - 187; 212 - 219-

the affricate  
 the nasals /m, n, ny, ng'/ ;  
 the lateral /l/<sup>3</sup>;  
 the rolled ,r,|

The following consonantal chart shows approximately where each of these consonants is produced in the mouth.

Kipsigiis Consonantal Chart

	BILABIAL. ALVEOLAE PALATAL VELAR			
Plosive	p /b/	t /d/		
Fricative		s	y ɨ' w	
Affricate			c	
Nasal	m	n	/ny/	/ng'/ ʒ
Lateral		l		
Boiled		r		

Fig. 5

/b/, /d/, /g/ and ft/ are allophones.

XX. The following words show that these consonants are opposed to one another.

pas h	they are expert at accumulating stgs.
kas h	ii (i ii ii listening.
sas h	ii ɨi II n despising.
was h	n ii n ɨ scattering.

<sup>1</sup>See Gimson, op.cit., pp. 171 - 176.

<sup>2</sup>Ibid., pp. 193 - 200.

<sup>3</sup>Ibid., pp. 200 - 205.

<sup>14</sup>Ibid. p. 208.

<sup>^</sup>Cf. Kikuyu consonant phonemes. See Armstrong op.cit., p. 31. See also Tucker and Mpaayei op.cit., pp. xv - xvii.

chas h :		they	are	exnert	at	inclining	stg.
mas h :		"		"	"	bedewing.	
nas h :		"		"	"	cutting across.	
nyas h :		"		"	"	finding suddently.	
ng'as h :		"		"	"	over-stretching.	
las h :		"		"	"	exaggerating.	
ras h :		"		"	"	breaking, e.g. fences.	

saach h, virnt.	seduce (woman),
taach h, vimt.	receive.
yaach h, virnt.	demand payment (of a debt).

XXI. Each (except /w/) of these consonants has no complications in initial and final positions. There is no /w/ in final positions, /p, t, k/ in intervocalic medial<sup>1</sup> positions become slightly voiced and approach the slight devoiced sounds of /b, d, g/. Each of the 13 consonants, in environment, behaves as follows:

1. /P/

XXII. /p/ which is a bilabial plosive is almost as in English but without much aspiration initially or finally and without much muscular tension. Examples:

Initial	pi_l h, vimi.	matter,
	pil h	they matter,
	piit h, vimi.	grow.
	piit h	they prow well.

<sup>1</sup>Medial refers to 'within a word as well as between separate words'.





## 3. /k/

XXIV. The velar plosive /k/ is as in English e.g. 'kettle\*.

There is mere aspiration when /k/ is articulated together with a lax vowel after it e.g. ka, ke, ki, ko, ku. /kia/ or /kia/ sounds /kya/ or /kya/ i.e. /i/ before a tense or a lax /a, e, o/ loses its syllabicity. Final /k/ is weakly geminated with slight aspiration. Examples:

Initial: kas h vɪrt      hear/listen,  
           kes h vɪmt      harvest.  
           kis h vɪrt      poke.

Final: luk h vɪmi      dry up (milk),  
           luk h ɪsn      battle.  
           kariik hh<sub>eɔ</sub>      arms.

Medial: An intervocalic /k/ is articulated as if it were a velar fricative /g and is faintly geminated. Examples:

lugeet hh<sup>f</sup> (lukeet hh<sup>f</sup>) : battling,  
 lugeet lh (from luch h) : fisting.

h. /s/

XXV. The alveolar fricative /s/ is as in English e.g.

'say', 'sesame', etc. Examples:

Initial: sus h vɪmt      : bite.  
           su h vɪmt      : lift.

Final: sees h vɪmt      : clean.  
           sogos lh vɪmi      : urinate.

Medial: An intervocalic /s/ may be geminated, e.g.  
           saseet lh      : despising.

In this study /g/ is used to represent an intervocalic /k/. Traditional convention uses /g/ in its orthography in place of intervocalic /k/.

## 5. /y/

**XXVI.** The palatal fricative /y/ is as in English e.g.

'yield\*. Examples:

Initial: **yum h vimi.** : shelter (from rain).  
yogen lh vimi. be mobile.

Final: /y/ clashes with /i/. The difference is that /y/ is a glide when the esn suffix is introduced, e.g.

<u>isn</u>		<u>esn</u>
saamiiy hh <sup>f</sup> <sub>f</sub>	bush	saamiiyta h <sup>f</sup> <sub>f</sub> lh.
tiriiy hh	vale	tiriiyta hlh.

Medial: An intervocalic /y/ is the same as the initial /y/. e.g.

kee- <u>yaa</u> i lh	:	to do.
kee-yum lh	:	to shelter (from rain).
or yai-aa-yai lhh <sup>f</sup> ^	:	do repeatedly,
(yai-yaa-yai lhh )		

## /y/i/

**XXVI.** /y/ before /i/ is rare, /i/ before /y/ is common.

Examples:

i-yum lh	vimt.	:	collect, nut together,
i-yuum lh	vimt.	:	shelter it from rain.
i-yem lh	vimi.	:	loiter,
i-yaam lh	vimt.	:	dry (it),
etc.			

/if after a consonant (/t, s, k, l, r, m/) which is immediately followed by /e, o, a/ loses its syllabicity (see para. VI above) and sounds as if it were a /y/.

/y/ before certain isn ending in /-aan/ and esn ending in /-aat/ sounds as if it has /i/ between /y/ and /-aan/ or /-aat/. This applies mostly where /y/ is preceded by another /i/.

In this study /y/ is used (consonant + y + any of e, o, a) instead of an /i/ that has lost its syllabicity.

Examples:

peetuusyek llh	epn	days.
twaalyaat h <sup>f</sup> h	esn	bell.
ureeryeet llh	esn	play.
akyaat hh	esn	Niorobo.
meetyaat h h	esn	tape-worm
etc.		

## 6. /w/

XXVII. The velar fricative /w/ is as in English 'way\*', 'wallet' etc. /w/ before /u/ or before /ui/ sometimes sounds as if it were /u/. Examples:

Initial: wvt h vimt. joke.  
 wuui h vimi.  
 wuui h<sup>• J</sup> adj. (it is) hard.

Final: There is no final /w/.

Medial: Apart from some slight gemination an intervocalic /w/ has the same value as the initial /w/, e.g. keewaach : to shout.

## 7. /c/

XXVIII. The palatal affricate /c/ is close to the English 'chapter', 'church' or 'cheek'. Examples:

Initial: chir h vimi. smile,  
 cheer h vimt. encourage.  
Final ch<sup>^</sup>ch h vimt. choke.  
 taach h vimt. receive/welcome.

Medial: An intervocalic /c/ is geminated, e.g.  
 keechain lh : to love,  
 keechir lh : to smile.

A verbal final /c/ before a noun-forming vowel is either unaltered or is articulated like a fricative velar /g/, e.g. sich h, v. (get) becomes sigheet lh (getting) in the noun form.

## 8. /m/

XXIX. The bilabial nasal /m/ is as in English 'many' or 'mamrral'. Examples:

Initial: mit h vint. chew,  
 maal h vint. label.

Final: ng'em h vint. spoil.  
 am h vint. eat.

Medial: An intervocalic /m/ is geminated, e.g.  
 ameeet lh : eating.

## 9. /n/

XXX. The alveolar nasal /n/ is as in English 'nine', 'none' or 'ten'. Examples:

Initial: nun h vint. rot.  
 nam h vint. catch.

Final: pan h vint. bewitch,  
 naan h adj. that (one).

Medial: An intervocalic /n/ is geminated, e.g.  
 paneet lh : bewitching.

## 10. !\*/ or /ny/

XXXI. The palatal nasal /ɲl/ny/ is as in French 'baigner' or in Swahili 'nyanya\*' (tomato), /y/ after /n/ i.e. /ny/ is palatalised. Examples:

Initial: nyit h vint. : annoy.  
 nyei h vint. : chew.

Final: greeny h vint. : skin.  
 anyiny hh<sup>f</sup> adj.sg.: palatable.

Medial: An intervocalic /ny/ is germinated, e.g.  
 anyiny hh<sup>f</sup> sg. : palatable,  
 anyinyinta llhh esn: sweetness/palatability.

## 11. /ŋ/

XXXII. The velar nasal /ŋ/ is as in English 'singing' or in Swahili 'ng'ombe' (cow). Examples:

Initial: ng'is h rimt scr<sup>A</sup>able.  
ng'oot h vimt **fence, v.**

Final: loong' h isn shield,  
sang'sang' hh<sup>f</sup> adj. happy.

Medial: An intervocalic /ŋ/ is geminated, e.g.  
kaang'ung'uet llh) esn : complaining,  
kaang'ung'wet llh)

## 12. /l/

XXXIII. The alveolar lateral /l/ is as in English 'late' or 'light'. Examples:

Initial: lit h vimt sharpen.  
let h vimt behind.  
laal h vimi cough.

Final: leel h vimt/vimi mistake,  
laal h vimi cough.

Medial: An intervocalic /l/ is geminated, e.g.  
leeleet lh esn mistaking.

## 13. /r/

XXXIV. The alveolar rolled /r/ sounds as if they are two-in-one and is approximate to /r/ in English 'rat' or 'red'

Examples:

Initial: rat h vimt : tie  
ram h vimt : ladle.

Final: ner h vimi be fat.  
chur h vimt unsheathe.

Medial: An intervocalic /r/ is not geminated, e.g.  
nerateet hlh : fatness.

Consonantal Clusters

XXXV. The following Consonantal Clusters Chart illustrates what a Kipsigiis articulates when two consonants come together.

	p	t	k	s	y	w	c	m	n	ny	ng'	l	r
p	b	o <sup>1</sup>	0	ps	f/by	bw 2	0	(p)m	mn	mny	mng'	o	br
t	o	t	o	-s	/ty/	tw 2	0	nm	nn	-ny <sup>2</sup>	-ng'	-l	-r
k	o	o	g	o	/ky/	kw 2	o	gm	gn	gny	gng'	kl) gl)	kr) gr)
s	0	o	o	f	/sy/	sw 2	0	o	o	o	0	o	o
y	2	zt 2	# 2	X <sup>s</sup> 2	l	yw 2	2C 2	2m 2	.2P 2	2?y 2	2 <sup>n</sup> g' 2	vl 2	Z <sup>r</sup> 2
w													
c	cb 2	o	eg 2	o	cc	cw 2	f <sup>k</sup> 2	cm 2	cn 2	cny 2	cng' 2	cl 2	cr 2
m	mb	o	mg	o	mny	mw 2	0	m	o	o	o	0	o
n	mb	nt	ng <sub>l</sub>	-s	/ny/	nw 2	nyc	nm 2	n	nyny	ng'ng'	nl 2	nr 2
ny	mb	nt	ng <sub>g</sub>	o	nyny	nyw 2	ng'c	0	o	ny	ng'ng'	n <sup>^</sup> l 2	nyr 2
ig'	ng'b	o	ng <sub>g</sub>	o	o	ng'w 2	nyc	0	o	nyny	M'	ng'l 2	n&sup <sub>2</sub> r
l	lb	0	lg	o	/ly/	lw 2	o	o	o	o	0	l	o
r	rb	o	rg	o	fry/	rw 2	o	0	o	o	0	o	r

FigTS

<sup>1</sup>'o' represents consonants which do not affect each other.

<sup>2</sup>A hyphen (-) before a consonant represents a missing (silent) partner.

2 under a consonant shows that the consonant is faint.

<sup>^</sup>A hyphen (-) under a consonant shows that the consonant is pronounced as if it were one long consonant and not two although they are two in writing.





Kipyeeagoon <sup>f</sup> (boy's name).

Kipyeeetkee lhh

Kipya ll

Cheepya ll (girl's name).

Kipyegeneek llh<sup>f</sup> (clan's name),

Kipyaapsooi llh (boy's name).

/p/ in /pm/<sup>1</sup> is silent but the lips must be ready for the silent /p/ before /m/ is reached.

Examples:

Kipmutaai lhh Cheepmutaai lhh

Kipmagasta ll<sub>l</sub>l Cheepmagasta ll<sub>l</sub>l

Kipmaguut llh Cheepmaguut llh

/t/ in /tm/ and /tn/ becomes /nm/ and /nn/. Examples:

Cheepkuutma lhh is rendered (cheepkuunma lhh)

pipe to blow fire.

fCipk<sup>h</sup>tno lhh Cheepketno lhh

(Kipkenno) lhh sheep driver (Cheenkenno lhh

/t/ in /tny/ and /tng'/ disappears. Exajnples:

(keteetnyaan) hll our Nandi bear,

keteenyaan hll

(keteetng'waang') hll your Nandi bear,

keteeng'waang'.

/t/<sup>p</sup> in /nt/ and /It/ sounds slightly voiced. Examples:

kwaan h<sup>f</sup> ian kwaanta h<sup>f</sup>h esn : father.

kyal h v. inf. to buy kyalta ll v.inf. : to sell.

XXXVI. The combinatory effects of the above consonantal clusters **are** not restricted to single words. Morpho-phonological influences of consonants show the same characteristics.

<sup>1</sup>In this study the silent /p/ is retained whenever it is necessary.

<sup>2</sup>Kipsigiis /nt/ is very close to the sound of /nd/ and many people write /nd/.

Examples:

single words: piik aap Mambwa : people from/  
                   n<sup>f</sup>    l        hi            of Mambva.

morphophonological: piig-aa - Mambva (in swift  
                                   h<sup>f</sup>l            hi        sp e e Ch),

C. ORTHOGRAPHY

XXXVII. The orthography used in this study follows closely what has been described under these NOTES ON PHONOLOGY, thus:

1. Tense vowels are underlined, e.p. a, aa,    ji, o, u.
2. Long vowels are doubled and where there are a double vowel and another single or double vowel of the same phone diaeresis ('\*) is put on one of them to separate the vowel phones, e.g. kaagaaaamach.
3. Consonants are adopted following their description under Nos. 1 - 13 at paras. XXII - XXXIV.
- U. Gemination (doubling) of consonants is ignored.
5. The consonantal clusters as they appear on the chart are retained except that:
  - a. in some places the silent (killed) consonants are retained for the sake of semantics;
  - b. the conventional traditional spelling has been improved upon.

/b/ is used here <sup>1</sup> rather than:	.	I/&I
/g/ is used	ii	ii
/ny/ "	it	ii
/ng'/"	ii	ii
/ch/ "	ti	ii

(fif

/ty, ky, sy, ly, and ry/ i.e. /y/  
instead of an /i/ which has lost its  
syllabicity;  
/tw, kw, sw, yw, cw, mv, nw, w, rw/  
i.e. /w/ is used for a /u/ which has lost  
its syllabicity.

#### Scientific Spelling

XXXVIII. It is important to note that the spelling  
adopted in this study is scientific in that:

- 1) the tense and the lax vowels (quality),
- 2) the short and the long vowels (quantity),
- 3) the consonantal phones,
- b) the tones and
- 5) the morphophonological effects of single  
words are all taken into account.

Although there is some deviation, in some places,  
from the traditional (conventional) spelling, one thing,  
for certain, is that there is little spelling confusion  
between any two Kipsigiis words. This spelling is as  
close as possible to the way the Kipsigiis people  
articulate their words.

# KALENJIN NOUNS AND THEIR CLASSIFICATION

## CHAPTER 1

### NATURE OF NOUNS

#### NOUN DIVISIONS

1. In broad terms Kaaleenychiin (Kipsigiis) nouns may be divided into two main groups. These are 1. Verbal and 2. Non-verbal nouns. Verbal nouns are derived from verbs.

#### Examples:

<u>Verb imperative</u> (2nd pers)	<u>Derived Noun</u>
tem h dig	tem-eet lh digging,
temiis <sup>i</sup> yen llh <sup>f</sup> h be digging	temiis-yeet state of digging, llh
kuur h call	kuur-eet lh <sup>f</sup> calling.
i-reerenten llh h abase	kaa-reerentaa-et <sup>f</sup> llhhh abasing.
jL-gat lh greet	kaa-gat-eet llh greeting.
i-laasun lh <sup>f</sup> h adulate	kaa-laasun-et llhh adulating.
etc.	<u>See Cap. 6.</u>

2. The derived nouns above emanate from two types of infinitives. There are verbs with kee/kee infinitive markers. This group of verbs are called class 1 verbs by Tucker and Bryan<sup>1</sup>. Examples:

kee-teem	lh	to dig.
kee-il	lh	to select.
kee-guur	lh	to call.
kee-iit	lh	to look through a hole.

The class 2 verbs have kii/kii infinitive markers. Examples:

kii-pat	lh	to greet.
kii-yaasya	llh	to abjure.

See Tucker and Bryan, op.cit., p.195-

kii-iit	lh <sup>f</sup>	:	to count,
	f		
kii-uun	lh	:	to wash.

Class 2 verbs take kaa/kaa prefix in some of the derived nouns. The non-verbal nouns sre miscellaneous. Examples:

Noun List 1

chii/chiita	h <sub>f</sub> /lh	person.
tany/teeta	h /lh	a head of cattle,
kipleekwa/kipleekwcet		rabbit.
lhl	lhh	
cheenaa,si/cheemaasiit	:	gient.
lh <sup>f</sup> l	lh <sup>f</sup> h	
	f f	
tapjpEa/te^mneet	h l/h h	chin.

See plural Noun Classes

Cans. 3 - 5.

3. Wnny other no-ms (including people s names) are compounded fro"" verbrl and non-verbal worr's. Examples:

sach-oorapn	lh l	cross-roads.
	f	
kas-iit	ll	obedience,
koonta-met	hhh	fountain-head.
kip-nyaal-eei	llh	one whose bull is
	f	suitable.
kiptem-bai	lhh	: millet cultivator,
		etc. See paras. 32 and U1.

Abstract Nouns

U. Abstract novns (denoting a quality or characteristic in general) may be formed from verbs as well as from non-verbal nouns. Examples:

Verb	<u>Abstract Noun</u>
kürwaach <sup>I</sup> lh ^ to counsel <sup>I</sup>	Kürvaakñateet* <sup>u I i J</sup> hh lh chieftainship.
keesaamsa lll to be begging	saamseet llh state of begging.

chiita lh	person	chiitaantiit • personality.
		hh <sup>f</sup> h
laakwa ll	child	laakvaantiit : childhood,
		f hh h
Eooita	Calf	raoitaanateet: 'calf-hoodJ
hh		hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
nruren hi	nan	f raurenateet hhlh : manhood,
chcepta	t <sub>gi</sub> : -1 <sup>1</sup>	cheeptaantiit : girlhood.
lh		hh <sup>f</sup> h

Abstract nouns are in the singular number only. When they are pluralised then they lose their abstractness.

#### Doer -nouns

Jt. These nouns are forred from verbs. Examples:

<u>Verb</u> (imp.)		<u>Doer-noun</u>
chain h	low	chaam-iin lh <sub>f</sub> lover,
mwaa h	say	mwaa-iin lh 'sayer.*
kal h	provoke	kaa2-iln lh <sup>f</sup> 'provoker'.
keenter lh	abash	keenter--'in llh shame giver,
i-uur, lh	wash	kar.-uun-.in lib washer,
i-rwaa.ch lh	counsel	kii-rwaag-iin chief.

Class 2 verbs (see para. above) have prefix end suffix inflections in the derivation of the doer-nouns. These are kaa/kii prefix and the -iin suffix. Class 1 verbs have the -iin suffix only.

#### Thing-done nouns

II. This rroup of nouns are also verbal. Fxamples:

<u>Verb</u> (imp.)		<u>Thir.g-done Noun</u>
mwaa h	say	mwaa-ut h <sup>f</sup> l thing"said
		or mwaa-u-t-ya h <sup>f</sup> ll

<sup>1</sup>'girl' in Kipsigiis refers only to uninitiated female, elsewhere it raeans 'daughter of.

<sup>2</sup>Doer-nouns are apent nouns i.e. the doer of an action.

*h*

kal	h	provoke	kal-uut/yp	provocative
			hll	statement
keenter	lh	abash	keenter-uut/va	hhll
i-uun	lh	wash	kPa-uun-uut/ya	hh <sup>f</sup> ll
i-rwpach	lh	counsel	kii-rwaag-uut/ya	hh ll
			etc. see para. 35. <u>lll</u>	

Pecipient Nouns

5. Certain verbal nouns refer to direct beneficiaries or recipients of an action. Examples:

<u>Verb</u> (irrp.)			Recipient	<u>Nouns</u>
cham	h	love	cham-pn	hi : the loved one.
kas	h	hear	kas-an	hi : the known one.
pai	h	rear	pnji-an	hi : the reared one.
ner	h	be fat	ner-an	hi t the fat one.
jl-neer	lh	fatten	kaa-neer-	the fattened one
			hh	
mee	h	die	mee-an	h <sup>f</sup> l : the dead one.
par	h	kill	par-an	lh r the killed one.
i-guu	lh	feed	kaa-guuy--ap-iaan:	the fed one.
			hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	

Proper nouns

6. Proner nouns are of two kinds. There are those **thPt** embrace several **individuals** within the same name, e.r. ICeiyo, Kipsigiis, Nandi, Sebei, Tu/ren. In each of these name3 are the names of individuals, e.g. Kipchpage Arrap Keino, Dfn Kipkeinc araap Cheepkwaany, etc. In this study a proper name refers to the individual person or place. See Cap. J. Examples:

JCibeet (Kip-peet)	t	of the da^ (rale).
ll	ll	
Kiplang'at (Kip-lanp'at)	:	of the eveninr.
lll	lll	

Cheebeet (Cheep-peet)		of the dav (female),
ll	ll	
Cheelanr' at (Cheep-lang'at)		of the evening (female),
lll	lll	
Tpbutany (tap-put-tany)		cattle 'looter'
lhh <sup>f</sup>	lhh <sup>f</sup>	
Fome names such as:		
Maina	ll	name of age-set,
Toweeet	lh	last born child,
TorongVei	hhh	(perhaps Maasai name)
do not take noun-forminp prefixes (kip and cheep).		

#### Noun forming Prefixes

7. From the above nouns (see para. 6) it is seen that /kip/ «md /cheep/ are prefixed to 'peet' (day) find 'lang'at' (evening) to form prouer nouns. This means that nouns may be formed by means of prefixes. Particle prefixes that form nouns are:

<u>Male Names</u>		<u>Female Nanes</u>
kip + keeroaai	night	cheep + keemaai
fc	hh	l
kipkeemeai		cheepkeemaai, of the night,
lh*		lhh
araap + father's name		cheeba + father's name:
hh		lh
araap <sup>2</sup> -Mama		cheeba-Maina
hh	ll	lh
kwaamba^ 'father of'		obot 'mother of';
h <sup>f</sup> h		hh
Kwaamba-Kiokeemaai		obot-Cheepkeemaai:
h <sup>f</sup> h	lhh	hh

<sup>2</sup> Pee consonantal combination chart, N.O.P. para. XXXV.

erjtap is a shorter form of veeraap (son of).



kaap 'the home of'	kop 'the home of':
h <sup>f</sup>	h
<u>Kaap</u> -yang'gp	Kop-cheemagurgee.
h <sup>f</sup> ll ' "	h llh <sup>f</sup>
kip <sup>3</sup> 'of' (praise prefix)	Tap 'of' (praise prefix):
	l
	Tap-sabei.
	lhh <sup>f</sup>
	Neba 'wife of':
	lh
	nebaaraap-Maina
	lhh ll
	neba araap- <sup>M</sup> nina
	lh hh ll

L. Kip/cheep may be prefixed to verbs. When this is done the derived word has an emphasis. Examples:

kip		cheep
kip-kichsm	lhh <sup>f</sup> the loved(one) (the loveable one)	cheep-ki'char: lhh <sup>f</sup>
kip-kiibwaat	lhh <sup>f</sup> the remem- bered(one) (the remember- eable one)	cheep-kiibwaat lhh <sup>f</sup>
kip-kiigat	the greeted(one) i <sup>h</sup> hh (the greetable one)	cheep-kiigat lhh
kip-kigeer	the seen (one) lhh <sup>f</sup> (the see-able one)	cheep-kigeer lhh <sup>r</sup>

Any verb (transitive) behaves like the above examples.

Adjectives too take the kip/cheep prefixes. Examples:

•<sup>^</sup>/Kip/, in addition to giving a diminutive male sense, has a sense of praise when applied to older men.

/kip/	/cheep/
kip-lcel ll the white(on<:)	cheep-leel/cheelesl <sup>3</sup> : ll
kip-minf in the small(cnc)	cheep-rainr'in/cheminr'in:
lhl	lhl lhl
kip-baibai the happy(one)	cheep-b*»ibpi/cheebaibai:
lhl	lhl lhl
kip-ya ll the bad(one)	cheep-ya ll
etc.	

If a boy's nape is Kiptaanuui his mother, when she intends to make her son feel h<sup>o</sup>ppy, mirht say

koopn'goi Kiptaanuui Kinming' in Kipkicham:

lh<sup>f</sup> lh<sup>f</sup>h lhl lhh

Thank you Kirtf»r«nuui the small the loved one

or koopn'goi Cheeptaanuui Cheeminr'in Cheepk.icham.

lh<sup>f</sup> lh<sup>f</sup>h lhl lhh

It is in sentential constructions like these ones where a concordial agreement is encountered. This is a deceptive concordial agreement because each word (the name, the size find the loved one) may stand on its own with prefixes (kip/cheep) in isolation i.e. without the others. Apart frn this kind of sentence construction Kipsipiis has no concordial agreement. Only pronominal prefixes reappear in most verbs in a sentence. Examples-

a-weenti hhh aa-geere lhh nk h ^a-nutu lhl laakwee :

I-go I-see and I-brinr the child-:

i-veenti hhh ii-peers lhh ak h ii-r-utu lhl laakwee:

you-go you-see end you-bring the child:

(statement).

#### Noun-frnring Affixes

II. There are two kinds of noun-forming affixes. These are 1. functional and 2. number affixes.

Examples of functions! affixes are:

<sup>1</sup>/cheep/ before /l/ and /p/, /m/, /s/, /n/ and /r/ loses its /p/ articulation.

### Prefixes

kip	(male)	cheep	(female)
kip-lang'at	lll	che&Lang'at	lll
<u>kaap</u>	(male)	kop	(female)
kaap-kiirwaagnntet	h <sup>f</sup> lll	kop-lang <sup>1</sup> rook	hhh <sup>f</sup>

See para. 7, above

kaa/kaa

kaa-bwaato llh : thinking, kaa-uuno llh : washing.

See Class 2 verbs, para. 2.

### Suffixes

The functional and the number suffixes coincide<sup>1</sup>. To separate them is not realistic. The examples of the functional (for convenience) suffixes in the foregoing paragraphs are:

#### Abstract:

-ntiit	e.g. laakwaant'iit, hh <sup>f</sup> h	see para. U.
-natet	e.g. murenateet, hhlh	see para. U.

#### Doer-nouns:

-iin\* e.g. mwaaiin lh<sup>h</sup> see para. U.JC.

#### Thing-done Nouns:

-uut/ya e.g. mwaaut/ya see para. 5.

#### Recipient Nouns:

-an/iaan e.g. chaman see para. 6.

These suffixes: -ntiit, -natet, -iin, -uut/ya and -an/iaan are mixed primary and secondary. When separated they are:

<u>Primary suffix</u>		<u>Secondary suffix</u>	
laakwaa-nti	-nti	laakwaa-ntiit hh <sup>f</sup> h	-ntiit
muren <sup>2</sup> nat	-nat	muren-ateet hhlh <sup>f</sup>	-nateet
mwaaiin lh <sup>f</sup>	-iin	mwaaiintet lhh <sub>f</sub>	-iintet
mwaaiin- <sup>2</sup> uut/ya	-uut/ya	mwaaiin- <sup>2</sup> uutyet h lh	-uutvet
	h <sup>f</sup> ll		

<sup>1</sup>/-iin/ functionally is a doer-noun suffix but at the same time it is singular (number) in conception,

<sup>2</sup>There are 2 n's but pronunciation makes them one long. See the Consonantal Clusters Chart, Fig. 6.



	in		
taamna	taamn-eet	taamn-ooi	taamn-ook
h <sup>f</sup> l chin	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> h
	etc.		

J. The above two singular and two plural forms represent two notional categories in the singular as well as in the plural forms. The nouns under column 1 refer to 'each, every or any' within the same group or class or species. Chii, for example, refers to each or every or any 'human'. Chiita singles out (by exclusion) 'human' from other species such as animals, insects etc. Examples:

chii h		tany h
includes		includes
all	<u>^reciprocal</u>	all
humans	exclusion	cattle

Fig. 7

chiita lh		teeta lh
seri-exclu <sup>^</sup>		semi-exclu <sup>^</sup>
des chii h"	<u>contrastive</u>	des tany h
and exclu-	isolation	and exclu-
des other		des other
species		species

Fig. 8

Note:

acheeng'e tany hhh h <sup>f</sup>	:	I am looking for any head of cattle.
t		
acheng'e teeta hhh lh	:	I am looking for a head of cattle (not for a donkey or a cat etc*).

II. Taking chíi' h<sup>f</sup> and tany h<sup>f</sup>, chíita<sup>2</sup> lh, and teeta lh

<sup>^</sup>The chii h group of these functional doublets are better referred to as inclusives (includes every member of the group) singular nouns (i.s.n.). The plural are inclusive plural nouns (lTp.n.).

<sup>2</sup>The chíita lh group of the functional doublets are referred to as exclusive singular nouns (e.s.n.) and exclusive plural nouns (e.p.n.).

as examples in sentences the following occur:

amache chii	hhh h <sup>f</sup>	:	I want a person (any).
amache tany	hhh h <sup>f</sup>	:	T want any head of cattle.
amache chiita	hhh lh	:	I want a human being (in the mind not a cow or any other things).
amache teeta	hhh lh	:	I want a head of cattle (not sheep, goat or ass).
chii'ni	h <sup>f</sup> h	:	this is a person.
chiita <sub>*</sub> ni	lh <sub>f</sub> h	:	this is P human being.
tariy ni	h h	:	this is a head of cattle (any).
teeta ni	lh h	:	this is a head of cattle (not any other animal).

#### PLURAL FORMATION

10. By and large the plural formation of Kipsipiiis nouns (ipn/epn) is by means of formative suffixes. See para. 10.IV, below. The proper nouns (names) are pluralised by means of juxtaposed plural words which precede the nouns they modify. Proper nouns plural examples are:

ooryoop (sons c.f)Maina	:	ooryoop^Maina;
hh	ll	
tiiboop hh (daughters of)Maina	:	tiiboop-Maina;
ne'eetooop lh (boys of) <sup>M</sup> aina ll	:	ng'eetooop-^aina;
cheba (of, wives) araap Maina	:	cheba araap-^aina.

£nart from the above genitive plural forms of proper nouns there is hardly any pluralisation of proper nouns. Pluralised abstract nouns lose their abstractness and become common nouns.

- I. The ipn/ern plural formation is seen in the following list of nouns:

<sup>1</sup>See /pm/ in the consonantal Clusters Chart., Fig. 6. under N.O.P.

Sex Nouns

	isn	esn	ir>n	epn
1.	muren hi man	mureneet hlh	muren hh <sup>f</sup>	murenik hh
2.	kwaany h <sup>f</sup> woman	kwaanta lh	kwaanyin hh <sup>f</sup>	kwaanyi ik hh <sup>f</sup>
3.	eei	eeita	eein	eeyiik <sup>1</sup>
	h bull/ox	lh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lhh
<i>h.</i>	iywaak	iywaaget	iywaak	iywaagik
	ll cow	llh	lh	lhh
5.	kiruk	kirgit	kiiruuk	kiiruugik
	hh bull	hh	lh	llh
6.	kwe	kwesta	kwees	kweesik
	h he-goat	h <sup>f</sup> h	h	lh
7.	ng'eeta	ng'eeteet	ng'eetin	ng'eetiik
	ll 'boy'	lh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
8.	rooryaan	rooryaat	roorwa	roorwek
	lh <sup>f</sup> heifer	lh	lh	lh

II.

Common Nouns

9.	chii h <sup>f</sup> person	chiita lh	piich h	piik/piiga' h h <sup>f</sup> h
10.	tany h <sup>f</sup> cattle	teeta lh	tuch h	tuuga lh
11.	irooi h <sup>f</sup> calf	mooita hh	mooi h <sup>f</sup> /h	mooieek h <sup>f</sup> h
12.	aarwa h <sup>f</sup> l 'bud'	aarweet h <sup>f</sup> h	aare h <sup>f</sup> l	aareek h <sup>f</sup> h
13.	ng'ook h <sup>f</sup> dog	ng'ookta hh	ng'oogin lh <sup>f</sup>	ng'oogiik lh <sup>f</sup>
14.	laakwa ll child	laakweet lh	laagooi lh	laagok lh

<sup>1</sup>The phonetic values of /y/ and /i/ are dealt with under Notes On Phonology. See N.O.P. para. XXVI.

<sup>2</sup>Tapluule Leesebeet Toweett (Merkweta) and Kamava-ana. Toweett (Sebei) said piiga is heard in Merkweta and Sebei.

III. From the above nouns (para. 10. and 11<sup>^</sup>) the following points are realised:

- i. At Nos. 1 and U the isn and the inn differ only in tones and at No. 5 in both tones and vowel quantity.
- ii. At No. 11 the isn and the ipn difference is in the vowel category (tense and lax).
- iii. At Nos. 2, 3 and 13 the isn/inn difference is in the /-in/ suffix.
- iv. At No. 6 the isn/ion difference is in the /-s/ suffix to the inn and in vowel quantity and quality.
- v. At No. 7 the isn/ipn difference is in the removal of /a/ of the isn and the suffixing thereto of /-in/ with changes in the vowel quality and in tones.
- vi. At No. 8 the isn/ipn difference is in the removal of /-yan/ of the isn and the suffixing thereto of /-wa/ and changes in vowel quality and tenes.
- vii. At No. 12 the isn/inn difference is in the removal of /-wa/ of the isn and the introduction of /-e/ in the ipn.
- viii. At No. 1U/ooi/ displace /-wa/ of the isn with vowel quality and tonal changes.
- ix. At Nos. 9 and 10 the isn and the ipn are hardly related.

10. TV. From the above i<sup>^</sup> - ix it is seen that the ipn are effected by means of:

- a. tonemes i.e. tonal changes:
- b. changes in vowel quality:
- c. certain suffixes: /-in/ and /-s/:



## 1U

- d. the removal of isr. suffixes and the introduction of ipn suffixes.
- e. the introduction of different and unrelated nouns.

V. Soire of the prefixed and the unprefixd nouns form their plurals (ipn/epn) as follows:

isn	esn	ipn	epn
kipleekwa	kipleekweet	kipleegooi	kipleepook
ll rabbit	lhh	lhh	lhh
taamna	tueunneet	taainnooi	taomnook
<sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> l chin	<sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> h	<sup>p</sup> h <sup>f</sup> 'h	<sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> h
moosa	mooseet	moosoosva	mcosoosyek
<sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> l baboon	<sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> h	<sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> ll	<sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> lh
saa	saaet	saaen	saaeenik
l buffalo	lh	ll	llh

10.VI. From the behaviour of nouns at para. 10. V i.e. the patterns shown (see /a/ in ipn and /ok/, /osyek/ and /-enik/ in the epn) it is possible to classify Kaaleenvchiin nouns in one form or another. Since most plural nouns are formed from singular nouns it is relevant to have a look at singular noun classes first.

## CHAPTER 2

### SINGULAR NOUN CLASSES

11. There are two ways of classifying Kaaleenvchiin singular nouns. They may be classified in accordance with the isn endings or with the esn suffixes. Tucker and Bryan called the isn and the esn 'primary' and 'secondary' respectively. The isn endings are four, viz.

1. Nouns ending in consonants without suffixes i.e. thematic consonantal endings (T.C.E.). See examples nt nara. II.II.

2. Nouns ending in vowels without any suffixes i.e. thematic vowel endings (T.V.E.). See examples at para. 11.IV.
3. Nouns ending in consonants after taking on suffixes i.e. athematic consonantal endings (A.C.E.). See examples at para. 12.
- It. Nouns which take on suffixes which end in vowels i.e. athematic vowel endings (A.V.E.). See examples at para. 11.III.

Kaaleenychiin nouns (i.s.n.) may be grouped under these four endings almost without exception. Since these four isn groups keep on appearing with the esn, ipn and epn it is fitting to deal with them (isn, esn, ipn and epn) simultaneously.

II. The esn suffixes are 5. This means that every isn takes one of these 5 suffixes to form an esn. The 5 esn suffixes are:

1. -et/-et, -eet/-eet<sup>1</sup>
2. -at/-at, -aat/-aat<sup>1</sup>
3. -it/-it, -iit/-iit<sup>1</sup>
4. -ta/-ta<sup>2</sup>
5. -ut/-ut, -uut/-uut<sup>^</sup>

II. Some of the isn which are TCE and which take /-et/ -eet/ or /-et/-eet/ in the esn behave as follows:

TCE isn /-et/ (esn)

#### Noun List 3

<u>isn</u>		<u>epn</u>
pen h*" dagger	penet hh <sub>f</sub>	penoosya hll penoosyek hlh
muk h lid/cork	mugeet hh	mugoosya hll mugoosyek hlh
ng'ulyeel	ng'ulyeet	ng'ulyeelooi ng'ulyeelook
ll gland	llh	llh llh
soon	sooneet	soonaatinwa soonaatinweek
h <sup>f</sup> barren(female)	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lll

<sup>1</sup>l<sub>f</sub> 2<sub>f</sub> 3 and 5 are VT (Vowel + T).

<sup>2</sup>U is TV <T + Vowel).

eem	eemeet	eemaatinwa	eemaatinweek
h <sup>f</sup> land	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lll	h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup>
sot	soteet	sotoon	sotoonik
l calabash	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
ter	tereet	tereen	tereenik
l pot	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
iywaak	iywaaget	iywaa.k	iywaarik
ll cow	llh	lh <sup>f</sup> /3h	llh
saamuuny	saamuunyet	saamuunv	saaruunyk
hi ent	hlh	lh <sup>f</sup>	llh
maiing'	maiing' ret	maiing'gaan	maiing'geanik
lh <sup>f</sup> dug-out	hh	hh <sup>f</sup> l	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
iilat <sup>2</sup>	iileet <sup>2</sup>	iiloot	iilootik
hh lightning	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> 'h	llh
suben	subeneet	subenai	subenaiik
hi log	hlh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
keechiir* <sup>1</sup>	keechiiryet <sup>3</sup>	keechiir^	keechiirek
h <sup>f</sup> l sheep	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
taaburbuur	taaburbuur-	taaburbuur	taaburbuurik
	Y&t		
h hi butterfly	h <sup>f</sup> hlh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> llh
a.aiin	aaiintet	aai/aaain	aaik
h <sup>f</sup> devil	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> /hh <sup>f</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup>
nyasuut vn.	nyasuutyet"	nvasuut	nyasuutik
hi accident	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh

III. Some isn which are AVE take /-et/.

•AVE isn : /-et/ (esn)

Noun List U

isn	esn	<u>IP</u> "	et?n
kipchaab-a	kipchaabeet	kipchaabooi	kipchaabook
lh*1 arrow	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> h

above esn word takes a /g/ glide before /-et/.

<sup>2</sup>This noun is irregular in its isn/esn transformation.

^The above esn words take a /y/ glide before /-et/.

<sup>k</sup>The isn and inn of these words have tonal distinctions.

choor-w-a	choorweet	chooroonoei	chooroonook
ll friend	lh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
ng'oot-w-a	ng'ootweet	ng'ootconooi	ng'ootoonook
ll fence	lh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kes-w-a	kesweet	kesoonoci	kesoonook
ll nest	lh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
mest-o) mest-a)	mesteet	mestoonooi	mestoonook
hh trap	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
a-iy-wa	aiyweet	aonooi	aocnook
hi axe	hh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
uur-w-a	uurweet	uuroono <sup>^</sup> i	uuroonook
ll shade	lh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
aar-w--a	aarweet	aare	aareek
h*1 cub	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h
kapin-a	kaaineet	kaainai	kaainaiik
h l name	h <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup>
iit-a	iiteet	iitai	iitaiik
h^1 sweetener	/ h	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup>
mogoomb-a	mogoombeet	mogoombai	mopoombaiik
hhl hoe	hhh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup>
tilaal-w-a	tilaalweet	tilaaloon	tilaaloonik
hh <sup>f</sup> l fern	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
piiriir-w-a	piiriirweet	piiriiron	piiriironik
hh <sup>f</sup> l broom	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
sugun-w-a	sugunweet	sugunoon	sugunoonik
hhl copper	hhh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
puung'uung'-w-a	puung'uung'- weet	puung'uunp'- oon	puung'uung'- oonik
hh <sup>f</sup> l mole	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
kween-t-a <sup>1</sup>	kweenteet	kween	kweenik
lh firewood	lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup>	lh

---

Vn/ before /d/ makes /d/ devoiced and /n/ before /t/ makes /t/ voiced i.e. an alveolar between /t/ and /d/.

kas-£ vn	kaseet	kasoosya	kasoosyek
lh listening.	lh	lll	llh
sigir-y-a	sigiryeet	sigirooi	sigirook
lll donkey	llh	llh	llh

11.IV. There are some isn which are TVE and which take /-et/ (esn).

TVE isn : /-et/ (esn).

Noun List 5

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>et&gt;n</u>
maa <sub>f</sub>	maaeet	maaaatinwa	maa&atinwek
h stomach	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lll	h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup>
saa	saaet	saaen	saa-eenik
l buffalo	lh	ll	llh
kooi	kooiet/kooyet	kooiywaak	kooiywaagik
h liver	h <sup>f</sup> b	h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> hh

V. From the above (para. 11.11. - 11.IV.) it is observed that:

- i. All esn words ending in /-et/ (eet, et, eet) have three types of isn i.e. TCE, AVE and TVE.
- ii. The TCE and TVE take /-et/ or /-eet/ suffix without changes in the isn. At para. 11.IV. kooiet has a faint /i/ between /o/ and /e/.
- in. In the case of the AVE isn the AVE are /a/ or /a/ or /o/ or /o/. In all cases above the esn is /-eet/ in place of the original isn vocalic ending.
- iv. In the case of some TCE there are various gliding aids (glides) before the esn suffix /-et/.

ie Nandi has kooita for the esn.

- v. The /-et/ esn group of nouns take various and different suffixes in the ipn/eon forms.

VI . 1

- i. Every isn ending in /a/, /a/, /o/ or /o/ takes /-et/ in the esn. /e/ of /-et/ is a fusion resultant.
- ii. Every esn ending in /-et/ must be a TCF, AVE or TVE in its isn form.
- in. The isn/esn endings do not hint what the plural suffixes or forms are likely to be.
12. The following nouns are ACE in the isn.

ACE isn : /-at/ (esn).

Noun List 6

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	it>n	"2	<i>SJ&amp;H</i>
kanlyaanp <sup>1</sup> aan	kaaly <sup>^</sup> ang'aat	kaalyaang'/in		kaalvaang'ik
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> fly	h <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> /hhh <sup>f</sup>		hhh
karatl <sup>3</sup> -aan	karatiart	karati		karatiik
llh blood	llh	lll		llh
keecheei-v-iaan	keecheeiyjaat	keecheei		keecheeik
lhh star	llh	lh		llh
kweet-y-aan	kweetyaat	kweetwa		kweetwek
h <sup>f</sup> h buttocks	H h <sup>f</sup> h	hh		hh

Not every noun ending in /a/ or /a/ is an isn. See para. 1fc where /ta/ or /te/ is Tn esn ending.

"The ipn has two alternatives.

^The /ti/ in 'karatiaan' sounds like /ty/ phonetically and is often written /ty/. p<sub>e</sub> fn., next page.

koor.unootv-aan	koonunoot-yaat	koonunootai	koonunootaiik
hhlh <sup>f</sup> gift	hhlh	hhhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
puut-y-aan	ouutyaat	puute	puuteek
lh hair	lh	ll	lh
pus-y-aan Fw.	pusyaat	pusyo	pusveek
hh flour	hh	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>
paaor-y-p.an	raaoryaat	paaor'ün <sup>l</sup>	paaoriinik
hh <sup>f</sup> h witness	hh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> l	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
chuumbi-aan Sw.	chuumbiaat	chuumbin	chuumbiik
h <sup>f</sup> h salt	h <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h
cheepkerich-aan	cheepkerichaat	cbEEPkerichiin	cheepkerichiinik
lhhh doctor	lhhh	lhhl	lhhhl
mermer-y-aan	mermeryant	mermeru	mermeruuk
hhh yeast	hhh	hhl	hhh
saleiyw-aan	saleiywaat	saleiywa	saleiyweek
hhh paint	hhh	hhh	hhh <sup>f</sup>
pai-yw-aan	paiywaat	pai <sup>T*</sup>	peek
hh millet	hh	h <sup>f</sup>	b <sup>f</sup>
paant-y-aan	rjaantyaat	paante	paanteek
lh maize	lh	ll	lb
or-y-aan	oryaat	or	oreek
lh ash	lh	l	lh
tinp'ooi-y-ie.anting'ooivieat		tinr'ooi) tinp'ooa)	ting'ooek
hhlh <sup>f</sup> colds	hlh	hll	hlh

---

'paaoriin' has «n /i/ immediately after /r/. This shows that the /y/ in 'paaoryaat' is actually an /i/. In this study we use /ry/ and not /ri/ in the isn/esn when it is followed by /a/, /e/ or /o/.

oosoot-y-aan	oosootyaat	oosoot	oosootik
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> married	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> lh
woman			

I. TVP isn ma (fire) is naet<sup>1</sup> (esn) and mastinwa (ipn) end mastinweek (enn).

II. From the »bove (para. 12) it is observed that:

- i. All isn ending in ACE /-an/ take /-at/ in the esn. It also follows that all esn ending in /-at/ take /-an/ for isn. TVE isn ma is exceptional.
- ii. The change froF isn to esn consists in the replacement of either /-an/ by /-at./ or o-f /-n/ by /-t/.

13. Some isn words tPke /-it/ to form the esn.

Examies:

TCE isn : /-it/ (esn)

Noun List 7

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
kiprenr'eny	kipreng'enyit	kipreng'e-nyiiisya	kipreng'enyi-svek
lhh' locust	>\$lhhh	lhhll	lhhlh
lain Fng.	lainiit	lainiisya	lainiisyek
hh^ line	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhll	hhlh
or	oriii	oriisva	oriisyek
h** interior	hh <sup>f</sup>	hll	hlh
kaat	kaatit	kaatwa	kaatwek
h' neck	lh	hh	hh

^This word seems to have a unique behaviour. See Plural Class 3.I11 at para. 23.I11



np'ot	ng'otit	ng'otwa	ng'otweek
h spear	lh	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>
met	metit	metowa	metoweeek
h head	hh	hll	hlh
iit	iitit	iitin	iitiik
h <sup>f</sup> ear	hh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
ehaat	chaatit	chaatin	chaatiik
h hind leg	lh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
veer	weeriit	weerin	weeriik
h <sup>f</sup> son	h <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h
kuut	kuutiit	kuutusv»	kuutusweek
h <sup>f</sup> mouth	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh

I. TVF isn : /-it/ (esn)

Koun List 8

isn	esn	<u>lpn</u>	<u>epn</u>
liisti(iyiaan)	liistiit	liistiisyp	liistiisyeek
h <sup>f</sup> l list Enp.	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
inp (ivia <u>aan</u> )	ing' gaasit	jing' <u>gaasi-</u> i_sya	ing' gaasi- isyeek
lh <sup>f</sup> l ladder Sv.	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup> ll	lh <sup>f</sup> lh
tuupchaanti	tuupchaantiit	tuupchaan- tiisya	tuupchaan- tiisyeek
f hh l kinship	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
intiiri	intiiriit	intiiriisya*	intiiriisyeek
lll javelin	llh	<b>llll</b>	lllh
karaisi	karaisiit	karaisiisya	karaisiisyeek
lll hat	llh	<b>llll</b>	lllh
<u>keeviaanti</u> f	<u>keeviaantiit</u>	<u>keeviaant-</u> iisya	<u>keeviaantiisyeek</u>
hh l greed	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
cheemaasi	cheemaasiit	cheemaasi- isya	cheemaasiisyeek
lh <sup>f</sup> l giant	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lhll	lh <sup>f</sup> lh

<b>vali-(iyian)</b>	waliit	(valiisai	(valiisaiik
<sub>f</sub>		(waliisya	(waliisyek
hlh	barb/end	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup> /hll
			hhhh <sup>f</sup> /hlh

II. From the above (paras. 13 and 13.Ij it is observed that:

- i. Certain TCE isn take /-it/ in the esn  
cf. para. 11.11, /-et/.
- ii. TVE isn in /-i/ take /-it/ in the esn.
- iii. Hence /-iit/.
- iv. esn with /-it/ have either TCE or TVE isn.
- v. ipn/epn for the TCE isn are various and differing.
- vi. ipn/epn for TVE isn (with final -i) is  
/-iisyaZ-iisyek/.

1U. Some isn words take /-ta/ to form the esn.

Examples:

TCE isn : /-ta/ (esn)

Noun List 9

isn	esn	lpn	epn
root)	roopta	roobwa	roobwek
h <sup>f</sup> 'rain	lh	hh	hh
mook	mookto	mookva.	mookwek
throat	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h
siror	sirorta	sirorwa	sirorweek
<sub>f</sub>		hll	hlh <sup>f</sup>
hh eunuch	lhl	korootwa	korootwek
koroot	korooita'	hll	hlh
lb disease	llh		

\*See 1.1 in the English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns(F.s.K.F.).

There is an /-if glide before /ta/.

kooriis	kooriista	kooriiswa	kooriiswek
hh <sup>j*</sup> wind/cold	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
muguulel	muguulelta	mu <sup>^</sup> mulelwa	muguuleelweek
hhh <sup>f</sup> heart	hh <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
siin	siinta	siinwa	siinwek
h <sup>f</sup> capillary	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h
kuyaang'	kuyaanta'	kuyaang'wa	kuyaang'wek
hh*" bow	hlh	hll	hlh
sirim	sirimta	sirimwa	sirimweek
lh <sup>^</sup> chain	lhh	lhh	lhh <sup>f</sup>
yoosin	yoosinta	yoosinwa	voosinweek
lh	llh	lll	llh <sup>f</sup>
kwaany <sub>f</sub>	kwaanta <sup>^</sup>	kwaapyin	kwaanyiik
h woman	lh	lh'	hh <sup>f</sup>
kwaan <sub>i</sub>	kwaanta	kwaaniisya	kwaaniisyek
h father	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
mataang'	mataanta <sup>1</sup>	mataang'ai	mataang'aiik
lh cheek	llh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
karaas	karaasta	karaasai	karaasaiik
lh rib	llh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
tyaany	tyaanta <sup>^</sup>	tyaang'in	tyaanp'iik
h** beast	hh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
koong'	koonta <sup>1</sup>	koonyan	koonyeek
h <sup>f</sup> eye/hole	hh	hh <sup>f</sup> eyes	h <sup>f</sup> h
		koong'in	koong'iik
		lh' holes	lh <sup>f</sup>
ng'ook	ng'ookta	ng'oopin	np'oogiik
h*" dog	hh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
taban	tabanta	tabaan	tabaanik
hh*" edre	hlh	lh	llh

<sup>1</sup> V ng' / becomes /n/ before /t/.

<sup>2</sup> /ny/ becomes /n/ before /t/.

keel	keelta	keelyen	keelyeek
h <sup>f</sup> foot/lep	hb	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h
subeen	subeenta	subeenwa	subeenwek
hh* <sup>f</sup> younp poat	hlh	hll	hlh
np'elyep	np'elyepta	np'elyeebwaak (np'elyeep)	np'elyeebwaapik
<b>ll</b>	<b>ll</b>	llh <sup>f</sup> /lh	llhh

I. TVE ion : /-ta/ (esn).

## Noun List 10

isn	esn	ipn	epn
sooi	sooita	sooiywa	sooiywek
h <sup>f</sup> dale	lh	hh	hh
tirii(y)	tiriiyta	tiriikwa	tiriikwek
hh <sup>f</sup> vale	hlh	hll	hlh
kipkuulei	kipkuuleita	kipkuuleiyva	kipkuuleiyweek
lll bladder	lllh	llll	lllh <sup>f</sup>
koi	koita	koiin/koiywa	koiik/koiyweek
h <sup>f</sup> stone	lh	hh <sup>f</sup> /hh	hh / hh <sup>f</sup>
mwaai	mwaaita	mwaan	mwaanik
h <sup>f</sup> oil/fat	lh	h	lh

II. From the above (Noun Lists 9 and 10) it is observed that:

- i. Whereas under Noun Lists 3 and 7 TCE isn take /-et/ and /-it/ respectively in the esn, the TCE isn above take /-ta/ in the esn. Whereas TVE isn under Noun Lists 5 and ft take /-et/ and /-it/ respectively to form the esn, under Noun List 10 the isn take /-ta/ to form the esn.

Structurally it is 'keelien' /lie/ but phonetically it is 'keelyen'. This phonetic behaviour is the same as in the case of /ty/, /ry/, /sy/ and /ky/.

11. To get the esn the /-ta/ suffix is put at the end of the isn. In some cases some glides are needed before the esn /-ta/ suffix.
111. Not every esn with /-ta/ suffix rives /-va/-vek/ ipn/epn suffixes.
15. Some isn take /-ut/ to form the esn. Examples:  
ACE isn : /-ut/ («sn).

## Noun List 11

isn	esn	lpn	epn
itoo<r-u-iy-laan	itoorut	itooruusva	itooguusyek
llh bed	llh	<b>llll</b>	lllh
muruung'gu-iy-iaan	muruung Vuut	muruunr'uusya	muruung'guusyek
hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> cob	hh <sup>h</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
kveen-u-iy-iaan	kweenuut	kveenuusya	kweenuusyek
llh centre	lh <sup>f</sup>	<b>lll</b>	llh
santugu-iy-iaan	santuruut	sarntuguusya	saantuguusyek
lhlh <sup>f</sup> Sv. box	lhh	lhll	lhlh
let <sub>f</sub> u-iy-iaan	letuut	letuusya	letuusyek
hlh behind	lh <sup>f</sup>	hll	hlh
peet-u-iy-iaan	peetuut	peetuusya	peetuusyek
llh <sup>f</sup> day	lh	<b>lll</b>	llh
aisuru-iy-iaan	aisuruut	aisuruusya	aisuruusyek
hhlh cess, Sw.	hhh	hhll	hhlh
<u>pn<sub>f</sub>-u-iy-iaan</u>	<u>piiuut</u>	<u>piiuusya</u>	<u>piiuusyek</u>
llh byre	lh <sup>f</sup>	<b>lll</b>	llh
runr'gu-iy-iaan	runr'guut	runr'guusya	rung'guusyek
llh <sup>f</sup>	lh	<b>lll</b>	llh

suu <u>m</u> -u-iy- <u>iaan</u>	suumuut	suumuusya	suumuusvek
llh <sup>f</sup> nock	lh <sup>f</sup>	<b>lll</b>	llh
keema-u-iy- <u>iaan</u>	keemaut	keemausya	keemausyek
hllh <sup>f</sup> night	hlh	hill	hllh
sintaanu/iy- <u>iaan</u> " <sup>1</sup> "	sintaanuut	sintaanuusya	sintaanuusyek
l <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> Sv. needle	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> ll	lh <sup>f</sup> lh

I. Few isn are TCE. Examples:

TCE isn : /-ut/ (esn).

Noun List 12

<u>esn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
ser	seruut	seruun	seruunek
l nose	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh

II. Few isn are TVE (not having the isn /u/)

Examples:

TVE isn : /-ut/ (esn).

Noun List 13

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
eei	euut	euun	euunek
l hand	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh

III. From the above (see Noun Lists 11, 12 and 13)

it is observed that:

- i. isn words having /u/ in final position or with /u/ before /-iyian/ take /-ut/ in the esn.  
ser (nose) and eei (hand) take /-ut/ in the esn although they have no /u/ in the isn.
- ii. isn having /-iyian/ get rid of the /-iyian/ suffix before the esn /-ut/ is brought in.

""In the above list (Noun List 11) isn words having three and in some cases two syllables before /-iyian/ may function without /-iyian/ i.e. they become TVE isn.

iii. TVE isn end ICE isn having / u/ or  
 /-uivian/ respectively end the ipn/epn  
 in /-usya/-usyek/.

16. At para. 11.1. the esn suffixes: /-et/, /-at/,  
 /-it/, /-ta/ and /-ut/ are listed. These 5 esn  
 suffixes have been dealt with above. (See tiara. 11.11 -  
 para. 15.111)

L. There are other nouns (mainly loan-words) which do  
 not take any of the five esn suffixes. Examples:

Noun List 11\*

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>possible esn</u>	<u>ipn/epn</u>
1	2	3	U 5
aanwaani-iy-iaan lh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> Sw. address	aanwaani lh <sup>f</sup> l	aanwaaniaat lh <sup>f</sup> h	-isya/-isyek lh <sup>f</sup> ll lh <sup>f</sup> lh
paamba-iy-iaan h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> Sw. cotton	paamba h <sup>f</sup> l	naambaiyapt h <sup>f</sup> lh	-in/-inik h <sup>f</sup> lll h <sup>f</sup> llh
cheebarus-iy-iaan lhhlh <sup>f</sup> cypress	cheebarus lhh	cheebarusit lhhh	-isya/-i8yek lhhl1 lhhlh
taansi-iy-iaan h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> dance	taansi h <sup>f</sup> l	taansiit h <sup>f</sup> h	-J.syjt/-isyek h <sup>f</sup> ll h <sup>f</sup> lh
kuupra-iy-iaan hlh** grandfather	kuuga hi	kuugaiyaat hlh	-isya/-isyek hill hllh
cheela-iy-iaan h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> jail	cheela h <sup>f</sup> l"	cheelait h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> lll h <sup>f</sup> llh
chin-iy-iaan hlh <sup>f</sup> prin	chin h <sup>f</sup>	chinit hh	-isya/-isyek hll hlh
paakvH-iy-iaan lh <sup>f</sup> grandfather	paakwa lh	paakwaiyaat lhh	-isya/-isyek hl11 h1lh

pabulo-iy-iaan	pabulo	pabuloiyaat	-isva/-isvek
hllh <sup>f</sup> loaf	hll	hllh	hlllll hlllh
cheepkeergee- iy-iaan	cheepkeer- gee	cheepkeer- geeit	-isyp/-isyek
lhh <sup>f</sup> h looking glass	lhh <sup>f</sup>	lhhh	lhh <sup>f</sup> ll lhh <sup>f</sup> lh

II. Apart from chin (gin) and cheebarus (cypress) the above words (Noun List *lh*) end in vowels when /-iyian/ is not taken into account. Probably they are in process of being 'kaaleenychiinised'. Cheebarus could have come from cheep-saipres or 'cheep-aruus'.<sup>2</sup>

III. The esn (see column 2 above) seem to be in popular use as they are and they may never get to column 3 (possible or postulated esn).

17. From the above Noun Lists (3-1<sup>1\*</sup>) isn and esn are accompanied by corresponding ipn and epn forms. These ipn/epn suffix forms are many and different. They are:

1. -isya/-isyek at Noun Lists (N.L.) 7, 8, 10.  
-osya/~osyek at N.L. 3.  
-usya/-usyek at F.L. 11.
2. -oi/-ok at N.L. 3, U.  
-onoi/-onok at N.L. U.
3. -wa/-wek at N.L. 7, 9, 10.  
-owa/-owek at F.L. 7.

"Vi/ or /iy/ in /-iyian/ seem to be glides.

o

'aruus' is an adjective meaning something which is of mixed white and green appearance. The appearance of a cypress tree (with that of its branches and leaves) is an example of this type of colour.



- atınva/-atınvek at N.L. 5-  
 -usva/-usvek at N.L. 7.
- U. <sub>r</sub> -an/-anik at N.L. 3.  
 -en/-enik at N.L. 3, 5.  
 -in/-inik at N.L. 6.  
 -on/-onik at N.L. h.  
 (-un/-unik at N.L. 12, 13-  
 W-un/-unek at N.L. 12, 13-)
5. -ai/-aik at N.L. 3, U, 6.  
 6. -ot/-otik at N.L. 3.  
 -ut/-utik at N.L. 3.  
 7. -u/-uk at N.L. 6.  
 8. -wak/-wagik at N.L. 5.  
 9. -e/-ek at N.L. 6.  
 TCE/-ek at N.L. 6.  
 ACE/-ek at N.L. 6.
10. -i/-ik at N.L.  
 TCE/-ik at N.L. 3,  
 ACE~in/-ik at N.L. 6, 7- 9-

## CHAPTER 3

PLURAL NOUN SUFFIXES

g Kaaleenychiin plural nouns may be grouped (classified) under the above (see nrrp 17) inn/e<sub>p</sub>n suffixes. The main groups (classes) are 10. Some of these ten classes have sub-classes or sections. Class 1 has three sections i.e. I /-isya/-isyek/; II /-osya/-osyek/ and III /-usya/-usvek/.

- I. Class 1.1 (-isva/-isvek) nouns behave as follows

## Noun List 15

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u> suffixes	<u>ipn</u> suffixes	<u>epn</u> suffixes
TCE			
kipreng'eny	-it	-nsya <sup>1</sup>	-isyek
lhh <sup>f2</sup> locust	lhhh <sup>2</sup>	lhh11 <sup>2</sup>	lhh1h <sup>2</sup>
argak	-iit	-iisya	-iisyek
hh thick bush	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hh11	hh1h
or	-iit	-iisya	-iisyek
h" interior	hh <sup>f</sup>	h11	h1h
kipsiich	-it	-iisya	-iisyek
lh <sup>^</sup> eagle	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> 11	lh <sup>f</sup> 1h
TVE			
intiiri 111 javelin	-it <sup>^</sup> 11h	-isva 1111	-isyek 111h
tuupchaanti	-it	-isya	-isyek
hh <sup>f</sup> 1 fraternity	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> 11	hh <sup>f</sup> 1h
kireeri 1h1 grave	-it 1hh	-isya 1h11	-isyek 1h1h
cheemsasi	-it	-isya	-isyek
lh*1 giant	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> 11	lh <sup>f</sup> 1h
ACE			
laini-iyiaan <sup>^</sup>	-it	-isya	-iisyek
hh1h <sup>f</sup> line Eng.	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hh11	hh1h
liitai-iyiaan	-it	-isya	-iisyek
h <sup>f</sup> 1h <sup>f</sup> litre Eng.	h <sup>f</sup> 1h	h <sup>f</sup> 111	h <sup>f</sup> 11h

"T'onal patterns for isn, esn, ipn, epn are different.  
See, for example, para. 13: N.L. 7, kipreng'eny.

^All tones for each complete word (isn, esn, ipn and epn) are given. In this study tones are in the objective case unless otherwise stated.

^Final /k/ becomes a soft and lenis /g/ intervocally.

^The isn final /i/ and /i/ of /-it/, /-isya/, /-isyek/ become one long /i/. Even where there is no final /i/ -iisya/-iisyek have long /i/.

V-iiyian/ do not occur at the esn, ipn or epn. /y/iy/ or /iiy/ seem to be glides. See footnote on p.36.

chaagi-iyiaan	-it	-isya	-iisyek
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> Eng. jug	hh	h <sup>f</sup> U	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kooti-iyiaan	-it	-isya	-isyek
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> coat Eng.	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
cheemi-iyiaan	-it	-isya	-iisyek
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> jam Eng.	hh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
peente&ra-iyiaan	-it	"isya	-iisyek
lh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> flag Sv.	lh <sup>f</sup> lh	lh <sup>f</sup> lll	lh <sup>f</sup> llh
paasi-iyiaan	-it	-isya	-iisyek
h lh <sup>X*</sup> flat iron Sv.	hh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
paasyai-iyiaan	"it	~isya	-iisyek
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> envelope Sv.	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> lll	h <sup>f</sup> llh
pereeisi-iviaan	-it	-isya	-isyek
lh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> trench	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> ll	lh <sup>f</sup> lh
pWiunt uugi-iyiaan	-it	-isya	-isyek
lh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> Sv. gun	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> ll	lh <sup>f</sup> lh
kipsoomani-aan <sup>1</sup>	-i_-aat	-isya	-iisyek
lhhh reader Sv.	lhhh	lhhl	lhhlh
ogilii-vio an/ogily> an-y-aat		-isya	-iisyek
hllh <sup>f</sup> advocate Sv.	hllh	hill	hllh
kabunai-iyiaan	-iy-aat	-Isya	-iisyek
hllh <sup>f</sup> governor Eng.	hllh	hllll	hlllh
cheneer-yaan	-y-aat	-iisya	-iisvek
hllh <sup>f</sup> general Eng.	hllh	hill	hllh
pabuloi-iyiaan	pabulo	-iisya	-iisyek
hllh <sup>f</sup> loaf Eng.	hll	hllll	hlllh
cheelai_-iyiaan	cheela	-iisya	-iisyek
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> jail	h <sup>f</sup> l "	h <sup>f</sup> lll	h <sup>X*</sup> llh

^isnZ-nn/ is replaced by esn /-at/.

Irregular

akua/akuaat	-eet	-nsya	-iisyek*
ekwa/akvaat			
hi hh <sup>p</sup> herd	hh	hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
kipsuunte-iyiaan	kipsuunte	-iisya	-iisyek
lh <sup>f</sup> lh November	lh <sup>f</sup> l	lh <sup>f</sup> lll	lh <sup>f</sup> llh

18.II. Class 1.1 Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled in the esn, inn or epn forms.
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution varies between l and U.
- iii. Th> isn endings are-
  - TCE - zero ending;
  - TVE - /-if ending;
  - ACE - /-i(v)-an/ endinr.
- iv. The esn suffixe? are /-it/ and /-at/ (professionrl names of loan-words)- with a few words with zero suffixes (e.g. kipsuunte). Gome irregular isn words form the esn by means of internal flexion.

3

/a+i/ give /e/ when they fuse.

p

All the esn words with l.l against them in the English-Fwahili-Kalenjin Nouns belong to Class 1.1.

^The professional name /ogilyaat/ h<sup>f</sup>lh has two isn tonal sounds. These are /ogilyaan/ h<sup>f</sup>lh^ and /ogiliiyiaan/h<sup>f</sup>llh . The later is more 'Kipsigiisised' than the former. In this study both these forms are used.

- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-isya/-isYek/.
- vi. The tonal pattern (not considering medial tones) is:

isn r l or  $\underset{h}{h}$  or  $h^f$  to  $h^f$ .

esn : l/h/h to h.

ipn : hl/h/ $\underset{h}{h}^f$  to l.

epn : l/h/h to h.

- vii.(a) The TCE isn take /-inaan/ (that) suffix in its demonstrative adjectivised noun (d.a.n.) form e.g. 'oriinaan' (interior that or that interior). Also /-ini/ (this). The initial /i/ in i-naan/i-ni is the esn /i/ of /-it/.
- (b) The TVE isn take /-naan/ suffix for its demonstrative Pdjektivised noun. Also /-ni/ (this).
- (c) The ACE isn /-iiyian/<sup>1</sup> take /-naan/ (that) and not /i-naan/ for its demonstrative adiectivised noun. Also /-ni/ (this).
- 2
- (d) The ACE isn /-yen/ take /-ta-naan/ for its demonstrative adjectivised noun. Also /-ta-ni/ (this).
- viii. The plural d.a.n. takes /-chuun/-chaan/ (those) or /chu/ (these)suffixes after the epn final /k/ is removed.

19. Class 1.II (-osya/-osyek) nouns behave as follows:

\*ACE isn having /ii/ or /i/ before /-yen/ retain /i/ which is also in the esn, in the base when /yan/ or /iyian/ is got rid of in the demonstrative form.

2

/iyian/ or /yen/ calls for a glide or an intrusive /-ta/ between the isn and /-naan/ demonstrative adjective.

Noun List 16

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>suffixes</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>suffixes</u>	<u>eon</u>	<u>suffixes</u>
TCE						
pen		-et		-oosya		-oosyek
h dagger		<del>h</del> <sup>h</sup>		h <sup>1</sup> !!		fclh
muk		-eet		-oosva		-oosvck
h lid/cover		hh <sup>f</sup>		hll		hlh
keben		-eet		-oosva		-oosyek
hh <sup>f</sup> cave		hhh <sup>f</sup>		hhll		hhlh
irim		-eet		-oosya		-oosyek
hh <sup>f</sup> citadel		hhh <sup>f</sup>		hhll		hhlh
men		-eet		-oosya		-oosyek
h <sup>f</sup> clay		hh <sup>f</sup>		hll		hlh
song'onj		-eet		-oosya		-oosyek
ll cockscomb		llh		llll		lllh
luk		-eet		-oosya		-oosyek
h battle		hh <sup>f</sup>		hll		hlh
_ing' ganas		-eet		-oosva		-oosyek
lll city		lllh		lllll		llllh
murer		-eet		-oosva		-oosyek
hh <sup>f</sup> fjanee		hhh <sup>f</sup>		hhll		hhlh
tap^l		-eet		-oosya		-oosyek
hh <sup>f</sup> dewlap		hhh <sup>f</sup>		hhll		hhlh
AVE						
kas-o vn.		-eet		-oosya		-oosyek
lh hearing		lb		lll		llh
pal-o vn.		-eet		-oosya		-oosyek
lh digging		lh		lll		llh
am-o vn.		-eet		-oosya		-oosyek
lh eating		lh		lll		llh

^Initial tones seem to be generally the same in esn,  
ipn and enn forms. Fee nara.

kuur-o vn.	-eet	-oosva	-oosyek
lh calling n.	lh <sup>f</sup>	lll	llh
tem-o vn.	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
lh cultivating	lh	lll	llh
semberisyy-o vn.	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
llh <sup>f</sup> l weeding	llh <sup>f</sup> h	llh <sup>f</sup> ll	llh <sup>f</sup> lh
kaniis-a Rw.	-eet	-odsya	-oosyek
lh <sup>f</sup> l church	lh <sup>f</sup> h ;	lh <sup>f</sup> ll	lh <sup>f</sup> lh
mil-a	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
hi burden	hh	hll	hlh
pulan-a Enp.	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
lhl flannel	lhh	lhll	lhlh
cheepkuul-a	-eet	-oosy	-oosyek
ll hat	llh	llll	lllh
lyyi-a <sup>1</sup>	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
hi smoke	hh	hll	hlh
kereerch-a	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
hhl gap	hhh	hhH	hhlh
cheeptuug-a	-eet	-oosva	-oosyek
lll dove	llh	llll	lllh
intuurer-a	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
llhl flute	llhh	llhll	llhlh
kerv-a	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
hi hovel	hh	hll	hlh
eety-a	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
hh bridge	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
rog£-i	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
hh^ rope	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhll	hhlh
chaag-a	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
h <sup>f</sup> l granary	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h lh
oosn-a	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
lh forest	lh <sup>f</sup>	lll	llh

\*There is a strong /y/ glide between /i/ pnd /ia/.  
/yi/ followed by a vowel has a strong /y/ glide.

The strong /y/ glide is preceded by /i/ or another /y/.

sirit-ya	-y-eet	-y-oosya	-y-oosyek
hhl group	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhll	hhlh
solol-a	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
lll crowd	llh	llll	lllh
ACE			
mogot-o-iyiaan <sup>1</sup>	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
lllh <sup>f</sup> ladder	llh	llll	lllh
chiig-o-iyiaan <sup>1</sup>	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
llh <sup>f</sup> kitchen	lh <sup>f</sup>	lll	llh
kwee-iyi-aan	-yiaat/- -eet	-oosya	-oosyek
lh shoe/sandal	lh/lh <sup>f</sup>	lll	llh
aaly-aat	aaly-eet	aaly-o-sya	aaly-oosyek
hh price	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
suury-aat	suury-eet	suury-oosya	suury-oosyek
hh <sup>f</sup> hatred	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
lag-aat	lag-eet	lag-oosya	lag-oosyek
hh meet(hunting)	hh	hll	hllh
kor-at vn.	kor-at-eet	kor-at-oosya	kor-at-oosyek
hi blindness	hllh	hill	hllh

For kor-at see para. 36.111, N.L. 1\*7

19.1.. Class 1.II Plural Koun characteristics-

- i. Tense- or lax- vowelled isn remain tense- or lax- vowelled in the esn, ipn and epn forms,
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution of each word varies between l and U.
- iii. The isn endings are:

TCE:

AVE:

ACE\_

V-oiyian/ disappear in the esn, ipn and epn.



- iv. The esn suffix is /-et/<sup>1</sup>.
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-oosya/ and /-oosyek/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
- isn : h<sup>f</sup>/h/l to h<sup>f</sup> or h or l<sup>2</sup>.
- esn : l to h/h<sup>f</sup> or h to h/h<sup>f</sup>.
- ipn : l or h or h to l.
- epn : l or h or h to h.
- vii.(a) The TCE isn take /-a-naan/ (that) suffix in the demonstrative adjectivised noun form and /-a-ni/ for 'this'.
- (b) The ACE isn (with /-at/ suffix) also take /-a-nan/ (that) and /-a-ni/ (this) for the demonstrative adjectivised noun after the <sup>a</sup>
- isn /-at/ has vanished, cf. kor-aani and kor-at-aani.
- (c) The ACE isn words having /-oiyan/ take /-a-nan/ (that) and /-a-ni/ (this) in the demonstrative adjectivised noun (d.a.n.).
- (d) kweeyiaan takes /-ta-nan/ in the d.a.n. form, thus: kweeyiaantanaan. See para. 18.II.vii.(d).
- (e) The AVE isn having final /a/ or /o/ take /-nan/ (that) and /-ni/ (this) in the d.a.n. form.

<sup>1</sup>kweeyiaan has two esn variants i.e. kweeyiaat and kweeeet.

<sup>2</sup>Dissyllabic isn verbal nouns are lh.

<sup>3</sup>(-at) is an ACE isn suffix and must not be confused with the esn /at/ suffix. See para. 12, N.L. 6.

<sup>4</sup>Because of vowel harmonisation kaso (vn. hearing) is either 'kasoonaan' or 'kasaanaan' and 'kuuro' (vn. calling) is either 'kuuroonaan' or 'kuuraanaan'.

- (f) The AVE isn rogoi takes /-anan/<sup>1</sup> (that) and /-ani/ (this) in the d.a.n. form, viz.

rogoiaanaan : that rope,

rogoiaani : this rope,

- viii. The plural d.a.n tekes /-chuun/ (those) and /-chu/ (these) suffixed to the epn less the final /k/. See para. 18.II.viii.

20. Cless 1.III (-usva/-usyek) nouns behave as follows:

Noun List 1?

isn	esn	ipn	epn
TVE or ACE			
maar-u-iyiaan	-uut	-usya	-usyek
<sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> cutlass/hanger	hh <sup>f</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
ruung*g-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
llh <sup>f</sup> club Sw.	lh	lll	llh
nyuumb-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
<sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> mule Sw.	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
aisur-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
hhlh <sup>f</sup> tax Sw.	hhh	hhll	hhlh
saantug-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
lhlh <sup>f</sup> box Sw.	lhh	lhll	lhlh
cheemugug-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
lhhlh <sup>f</sup> hyena	lhhh <sup>f</sup>	lhhll	lhhlh
kiptaarur-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
lh <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> beetle	lh <sup>f</sup> hh	lh <sup>f</sup> hll	lh <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> lh
kween-u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
llh <sup>f</sup> centre	lh <sup>f</sup>	lll	llh
keter-u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
lllh <sup>f</sup> eaves	llh <sup>f</sup>	llll	lllh

This is a TVE isn behaviour. The /a/ before /-nan in TCE isn words seems to be an intrusive or a glide vowel. The long /-u/ of /-uut/-usyek/ (medial) includes the /-u/ of the isn.

l\*0

kipram-u-iyiaan TCF	-ut	-usva	-usyek
lhh dipper	lhh <sup>f</sup>	lhll	lhh
peet-u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
llh^ day	lh	lll	llh
lanp'at-u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
lllh <sup>f</sup> nightfall	llh	llll	lllh
koontamet-u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
hlllh <sup>f</sup> fountain head	hllh <sup>f</sup>	hllll	hlllh
ang'van-u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
hllh <sup>f</sup> four	hlh	hill	hllh
keema-u-iyiaan TVE'	-ut	-usya	-usyek
hllh <sup>f</sup> night	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hlll	hllh
ng'waan-t-u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usva	-usyek
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> floor	h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>1f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kaaskaleng'u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
hhllh <sup>f</sup> evening	hlhh <sup>f</sup>	hllll	hlllh
koima-u-iviaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
lllh <sup>f</sup> harem	lhh <sup>f</sup>	lhll	lhh
murung'g-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usya
hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> cob	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
ken-u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
hlh <sup>f</sup> mill	hh <sup>f</sup>	hll	hlh
cheemataat-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
llh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> Monday Sv.	llh <sup>f</sup> h	llh^ll	llh <sup>f</sup> lh
sintaan-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
lh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> needle Sv.	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> ll	lh <sup>f</sup> lh
sasraal-u-iviaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> nine	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
suuip-u-iyiaan TCE	-ut	-usya	-usyek
llh nook	lh <sup>f</sup>	lll	llh
pii-u-iyiaan	-ut	-usya	-usyek
llh <sup>f</sup> "	h <sup>f</sup>		lh

• • 1

suugur-u-iyiaan		-ut	-usva	-usyek
lhlh <sup>f</sup> owl		lhh	lhll	lhlh

20. Class 1.III Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lpx-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled in the esn, ipn or epn forms.
- ii. The ACE (including, /-iyian/) isn syllabic distribution of each word varies between 2 and 5.
- iii. The isn endings are:
 

ACE	(-iyian):
TVE	(~u):
2	
TCE	(plus -u-iyian).
- iv. The esn suffix is /-ut/.
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-usya/-usyek/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
 

<u>isn</u>	(mainly) l to h <sup>f</sup> /h:
<u>esn</u>	l to h/h <sup>f</sup> :
<u>ipn</u>	l to l:
	l to h.
- vii. The d.a.n. for this section (1.III) takes:
 

/-unaan/	e.g. maaru-u-naan	: that cutlass,
/-uni/	e.g. maaru-u-ni	: this cutlass,
- viii. The plural d.a.n. takes /-chuun/ (those) and /-chu/ (these) which are suffixed the epn less the final /k/ e.g. maarusye-chuun.

21. Class 2.1 (-oi/-ok) nouns behave as follows:

Almost all of the above isn words may function without the /-iyian /ACE suffix. The present (197M Kipsigiis generation tends to prefer /-iyian/ isn form.

<sup>2</sup>Some isn words get rid of either /-u/ or /-iyian/ and still remain meaningful in the isn form.

Noun List 18

isn	TCE	esn	ipn	e pn
kipti^k		-eet	-ooi	<<-ook
11	basket(small)	11h	11h	H h
keteeng'ger		-eet	-ooi	-o\$K
hhh <sup>f</sup>	rent basket	hhhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh	hhhh
keeooch		-et	-ooi	-ook
11	blood bowl	11h	11h	11h
ng'ulyeel		-et	-ooi	-ook
11	gland	11h	11h	11h
ng'aariruuch		-et	-ooi	-ook
11	cartilage	11h	11h	11h
ng'eeher		-eet	-ooi	-ook
lh	chair/seat	11h <sup>f</sup>	11h	11h
oormariich		-eet	-ooi	-ook
hhl	rate(cattle's)	hhlh	hhlh	hhlh
kiboonychor		-eet	-ooi	-ook
lhl	goitre	lhlh	lhlh	lhlh
tagan		-eet	-ooi	-ook
hi	venereal disease	hlh	hlh	hlh
AVE				
magat-a		-eet	-ooi	-ook
hhl	hide (small)	hhh	hhh	hhh
seng'kwet-y-a		-y-eet	-ooi	-ook
hll	meteorite	hlh	hlh	hlh
sigir-y-a		-y-eet	-ooi	-ook
111	donkey	11h	11h	11h
tapsiin-i-a		-i-et	-ooi	-ook
111	(leather)string			
mulaamul-y-a		-y-eet	-ooi	-ook
hh <sup>f</sup> 11	round thing	hh <sup>f</sup> 1h	hh <sup>f</sup> 1h	hh <sup>f</sup> h
ny^iriit-y-a		-y-et	-ooi	-ook
111	chameleon	11h	11h	11h

## U3

cheepnr <sup>1</sup> atiiil-y-a	-v-et	-ooi	-ook
lhl1 clitoris	lhlh	lhlh	lhlh
naapeet-y-a	-y-et	-ooi	-ook
lll distaff(blood's)	llh	llh	llh
cheemunaant-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
llh <sup>f</sup> 1 auction Sw.	lllh <sup>f</sup>	lllh	lllh
cheerer-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lhl baby	lhh	lhh	lhh
imbiir-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lh <sup>f</sup> 1 Rw. football	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> h
taamna	-eet	-ooi	-ook
h <sup>f</sup> 1 chin	h	h	h
kinyaat-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lh <sup>f</sup> 1 beaded belt	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> h
nyaanypp-wa <sup>1</sup>	-w-eet	-ooi	-ook
lll quagmire	llh	llh	llh
laak-wa	-w-eet	-ooi	-ook
ll child	lh	lh	lh
ing'gami-ia	-eet	-ooi	-ook
llh <sup>f</sup> 1 Sw.	llh <sup>f</sup> h	llh <sup>f</sup> h	llh <sup>f</sup> h
kibuung <sup>1</sup> gu-ua	-eet	-ooi	-ook
llh 1 key/button	llh <sup>f</sup> h	llh <sup>f</sup> h	llh <sup>f</sup> h
kunu-y-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lhl Eng. sack	lhh	lhh	lhh
si_gar-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lhl Sw. cigarette.	lhh	lhh	lhh
siiy-yi_a	-y-j-eet	-ooi	-ook
ll finger nail	lh	lh	lh
kipsunu-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
llhl comb Sw.	llhh	llhh	llhh

\*isn /w/ may disappear together with final /a/ in the it>n and epn forms.

uu

kereerch-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
hhl vn. crevice	hhb	hhh	hhh
tinp'oony'-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
hhl crocodile	hhh	hhh	hhh
naar-y-a <sub>n</sub> diadem <sub>v</sub>	-eet	-y.-ooi	-y-ook
sitimra	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lhl Sw. electricity	lhh	lhh	lhh
kipchuchup-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
llhl vn. filter Sw.	llhh	llhh	llhh
mporn-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
h l finper	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> b	h <sup>f</sup> h
roeenp'-wa	-w-eet	-ooi	-ook
ll firefly	lh	lh	lh
intooan-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
llhl Sw. fish-hook	llhh	llhh	llhh
taapt-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lh flower	lh	lh	lh
maanp'p-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lh pum/latex	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh	lh
root-w-a	-w-et	-ooi	-ook
h <sup>f</sup> l knife	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> h
cheenkeswa-i	-eet	-ooi	-ook
.lll knife(small)	lllh	lllh	lllh
kinvaas-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lh l knickerbockers	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> h
cheeplaanp'p-a	-eet	-ooi	-ook
lhl leopard	lhh	lhh	lhh
mco (TVF)	-eet	-Doi	-ook
l lesion	lh	lh	lh
taab-o	-eet	-ooi	-ook
ll earthen bowl	lh	lh	lh
oan-va	-w-eet	-ooi	-ook
ll leather band	lh	lh	lh

21.I. Class 2.1. Plural Ebn Characteristics:

- i. The tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled at the esn and all are lax-vowelled at the ipn and epn<sup>1</sup>.
  - ii. The isn syllabic distribution varies between l and U.
  - iii. The isn endings are:
 

TCE:  
AVE:  
TVE.
  - iv. The esn suffix is /-et/ or /-eet/.
  - v. The inn/epn suffixes are /-oi/ or /-ooi/, /-ok/ or /-ook/.
  - vi. The tonal pattern is:
 

2  
isn : (mainly) l to l;  
esn : (mainly) l to h;  
ipn : (mainly) l to h;  
epn : (mainly) l to h.
  - vii. The d.a.n. for TCE/TVE isn is /-a-naan/-a-ni/ (that/this), and /-anaan/-ani/ for AVE, e.g. teapta-anaan  
U
  - viii. The plural d.a.n. takes /-chuun/ (those) and /-chu/ (these) suffixed to the epn (less the final /k/).
22. Class 2.II (-onoi/--onok) nouns behave as follows:

<sup>1</sup>The ipn /-oi/ suffix and the epn /-ok/ suffix make all tense vowels lax.

<sup>2</sup>'Mainly' refers to initial (and not the final tones).

When AVE /a/ + the initial /a/ of /-anaan/ become one long /a/ or /aa/.

<sup>1</sup> /-chuun/ refers to 'those over there' and /-chaan/ refers to 'those nearby'.



Noun List 19ftVE

isn	esn	ipn	epn
ker-y-a	-y-eet	-v-oonooi	-y-oonook
hi cottage	hh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
tis-y-a	-y-eet	tis-oonooi	-oonook
ll blur	lh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
kes-wa	-w-eet <sup>1</sup>	-oonooi <sup>2</sup>	-oonook <sup>3</sup>
ll bird's nest	lh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
roky-c	-eet	-oonooi	-conook
hh pot-sherd	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
isy-a	-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
hi millstone	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
pur-we	-w-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
hi millvheel	hh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
choor-wa	-w-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
ll mate	lh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kol-wa	-w-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
hi black ants	hh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
uur-wa vn.	-w-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
ll shade	lh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
a-iywa	a-iyw-eet	a-oonooi	-oonook
hi axe	hh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
teemb-w-a	-w-eet	-(w)-oonoci	-(w)-oonook
hi dell	hh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
tul-wa	-w-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
ll hill	lh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh

The isn final /a/, as a result of fusion, disappears and the esn /-et/ takes the place of the isn final /a/. No other changes in the isn take place.

p

In the ceso of the ipn/epn /-wa/ of the isn disappears and /-oonooi/-conook/ take the place of /-va/.

U7

ker-va	-v-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
ll bung	lh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
ng'oot-v&	-v-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
ll fence	lh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lh
mveent-ya	-v-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
hi ladle	hh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
par-va. Sv.	-v-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
hi letter	hh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
ang'p-a	-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
hh fibre cloth	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
pag-a-ivi aan	-eet	-oonooi	-oonook
hlh <sup>f</sup> cat sv.	hh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh

ACE

puk-vaan^	-v-aat/	-oonooi	-oonook
hh bush cluster	-v-eet		
	hh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	hlh

22.1. Class 2.II Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense— or lax— vowelled isn remain tense-- or lax- - vowelled at the esn, ipn and epn but choorva (mate) and ng'ootva (fence) become lax— vowelled only at the inn/epn forms. Both of them have /on/ in the isn form.
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution is 2.
- iii. The isn endings are:

AVE

and

ACE

- iv. The esn suffixes are /-et/ and /-at/ (rare),
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-oonooi/-oonook/.at - -e

V-van/ are replaced by /-oonooi/, /-oonook/ at the ipn/epn.

vi. The tonal pattern is:

isn      l to l or h to h/l or l to h:  
esn      l or h to (rainly) h:  
ipn      h to h\*":  
enn      h to h.

vii. The d.a.n. for AVE isn takes

/-anaan/      that  
/-ani/          this.

And /-ta-naan/      that  
/-ta-ni/          this, for the ACE isn.

viii. The plural d.a.n. takes:

/-chuun/      :      (those)  
/-chu/         :      (these) in the epn  
                  after the removal of the final /k/.

#### CHAPTER *b*

#### PLURAL NOUN SUFFIXES (continued)

Class 3.1. (-va/-vek) nouns behave as follows:

#### Noun List 20

#### TCE

isn	esn	ipn	epn
np'ot	-it	-wa	-week
h spear	lh	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>
poos	-ta	-wa	-wek
h <sup>f</sup> bald head	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h
poor	-ta	-wa	-wek
h body	lh	lh	lh
siin	-ta	-wa	-wek
h <sup>f</sup> capillary	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h
ter	-ta	-wa	-week
h <sup>f</sup> skull	lh	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>
kuus	-ta	-wa	-wek
h <sup>f</sup> fore-foot	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h

## U9

uuk/yuuk	-ta	-wa	-wek
hh hump	lh	lh	lh
ibin	-ta	-wa	-week
lh ape-set	llh	hll	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
ipaar	-ta	-wa	-wek
lh feast	llh	hll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
itoon	-ta	-wa	-wek
hh <sup>f</sup> likeness	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kaain (a.n.) <sup>1</sup>	-ta	-wa	-week
lh length	llh	lll	llh
kooriis	-ta	-wa	-wek
hh <sup>f</sup> wind/air	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kulgul	-ta	-va	-week
hh <sup>^</sup> annpit	h <sup>^</sup> lh	hll	h <sup>^</sup> lh
kuyaap'	-ta	-wa	-wek
hh <sup>f</sup> bow	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kasa.r	-ta	-wa	-week
lh space/chance	llh	hll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kubees	-ta	-wa	-wek
hh <sup>f</sup> femur/thiph	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kirok	-ta	-wa	-week
lh poad	lhh	lll	llh
kuutunp'	-ta	-wa	-week
hh <sup>f</sup> knee	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
kiinp'wal	-ta	-wa	-wek
hh* lameness	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
kaataam	-ta	-wa	-wek
hh <sup>f</sup> left side	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
sabaan vn.	-ta	-wa	-wek
hh <sup>f</sup> life	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hll	h <sup>f</sup> lh

"^(a.n.) is a noun derived from an adjective (adjective noun). See para. 36.III.

togom vn.	-ta	-wa	-week
lh dam	llh	hll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
piitooon vn.	-ta	-wa	-wek
h <sup>f</sup> h custom/habit	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
sirim	-ta	-wa	-week
lh <sup>f</sup> chain	lhh	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup> h

## TVE

muui	-ta	-wa	-wek
h <sup>f</sup> cowhide	hh	hh	hh
muusereei	-ta	-k-va	-k-wek
hhh <sup>f</sup> door frame	hhlh	hhll	hhlh
saamiy/saamjch	-y-ta	-I-va	-l-wek
hh <sup>f</sup> jungle	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh

ACE<sup>3</sup>

kweet-yaan	-y-aat	-wa	-wek
h <sup>f</sup> h buttocks	h <sup>f</sup> h	hh	hh
muus-yaan	-y-aat	-wa	-wek
lh corpse	lh	lh	lh
roor-yaan	-y-aat	-wa	-wek
lh <sup>f</sup> heifer	lh	lh	lh
taai-yiaan	-ta	-wa	-wek
h <sup>f</sup> h first born	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h
kebeeber-yaan	-y-aat	-wa	-week
hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> bit, part of	hh <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
kipkuulei/yiaan	-ta	-wa	-week <sup>4</sup>
lllh <sup>f</sup> bladder	lllh	llll	lllh**

"^There is a strong /y/ glide before /-ta/.

p

There is /k/ before the ipn/epn /-wa/ and /-wek/ of muuserei and saamiy.

<sup>3</sup> /-yan/ or /-yan/ is the ACE isn suffix.

u

It seems as if where the preceding vowel length is short the epn /-ek/ suffix becomes /-eek/ (long) and where it is long the /-ek/ suffix becomes short.

Class 3-1. Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled at the esn but all are lax-vowelled at the ipn/epn.
- ii. The esn syllabic distribution varies between l and U.
- iii. The isn endings are:
  - TCE:
  - TVF: and
  - ACE.
- iv. The esn suffixes are:
  - /'<sup>ta</sup>/and
  - /-yat/
- v. The ipn/epn suffix are /-wa/-wek/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
  - f
  - isn : l to h/h ;
  - h to h/h<sup>f</sup>;
  - h<sup>f</sup> to h.
  - esn : l/h to h;
  - h/h<sup>f</sup> to h.
  - ipn : l to l/h;
  - h/h<sup>f</sup> to l/h.
  - f
  - epn : l/h to h/h ;
  - h/h<sup>f</sup> to h/h<sup>f</sup>.
- vii. The d.a.n. TCE isn are: /-aan/ (that) and /-ni/ (this).  
 The d.a.n. for TVE isn are: /-aan/ (that) and /-i/ (this).  
 The d.a.n. for ACE isn are: /-ta-naan/ (that) and /-ta-ni/ (this).
- viii. The plural d.a.n. takes:
  - /-chuun/ (those);
  - /-chu/' (these) in the e]n after the removal of the final /k/.

23.11. Class 3.II Nouns (-ova/-ovek) behave as follows:

Noun List 21

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>IP"</u>	epn
met	metit	metowa	metoweek <sup>^</sup>
h head	hh	hll	hlh

III. Class 3.III (-atinwa/-atinwek) nouns behave as follow b:

Noun List 22

isn	esn	ion	epn
TCE			
soon	-eet	-aatinwa	-aatinweek
h barren(n)	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lll	h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup>
eem	-eet	-aatinwa	-aatinweek
h <sup>f</sup> land	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lll	h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup>
oor	-eet	-aatinwa	-aatinweek
h <sup>f</sup> path	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lll	h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup>
TVE			
maa	-eet	-aatinwa	-aatinweek
h <sup>f</sup> belly	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lll	h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup>
ma	-aat	-stinwa <sup>^</sup>	-stinweek
h fire	h	hll	hlh <sup>f</sup>
AVE			
kook-wa	-w-eet	-w-aatinwa	-w-aatinwee
hh village	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lll	h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup>

<sup>^</sup>"Until more nouns of this section are found not much can be said about its characteristics.

<sup>2</sup>The initial /s/ and not /a<sup>^</sup>/ in /-stinwa/ is unique in this study. Until there are other nouns like 'mastinwa' this word is grouped with /-atinwa/.

23.IV. Class 3.HI Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled in the esn, ipn and epn.
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution is 1 or 2.
- iii. The isn endings are:
  - TCE:
  - TVE: and
  - AVE.
- iv. The esn suffixes are:
  - /-et/ and /-at/.
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-aatinwa/-aatinwek/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
  - h (monosyllabics) and h to h.
  - esn h to h<sup>f</sup>
  - ipn h<sup>f</sup> to l.
  - epn h<sup>f</sup> to h<sup>f</sup>.
- vii. The d.a.n. TCE/TVE<sup>1</sup> isn are:
  - /-anaon/ : that and
  - /-ani/ : this.

The d.a.n. AVE isn takes: /-anaan/ : that  
/ -ani/ : this.
- viii. The plural d.a.n. takes:
  - /-chuun/ : those
  - /-chu/ : these in the epn
  - after the removal of the final /k/.

V. Class 3.IV (-uswa/-uswek) nouns behave as follows:

<sup>1</sup>ma (fire) takes /-iaan/ (d.a.n.) viz. 'ma-iaan'.



Poun List 23

<u>isn</u>	esn	ipn	<u>epn</u>
kuut <sup>^</sup>	kuut-iit	kuut-usva	kuut-usveek
mouth	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> l1	h <sup>f</sup> lh

VI. Class 3.IV Plural Noun Characteristics :

The d.a.n. isn are:

/-inaan/ that  
 /-ini/ this and

The d.a.n. epn takes:

/-chuun/ those and  
 /-chu/ these

The epn /k/ disappears in the d.a.n.

2k. Class U.I (-an/-anik) nouns behave as follows:Noun List 2-k

isn	esn	ipn	epn
TCE			
maing'	-g-et	-g-aan	-g-aanik
hh <sup>f</sup> dug-out	hhh	hh <sup>f</sup> l	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
keriing'	-g-et	-g-aan	-g-aanik
hh <sup>f</sup> hole	hhh	*>h <sup>f</sup> l	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
kegeeng'	-g-et	-g-aan	-g-aanik
hh fire-brand	hhh	hh <sup>f</sup> l	hh <sup>f</sup> lh

e.g.

esn maing'get  
 hhh  
 lpn maing'gaan  
 hh<sup>f</sup>l

epn : maing'gaanik

I. Class U.I Plural fbun Characteristics:

1. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled in all forms.

\*There are few words in this section. No other words Of this section in E.S.K.N.

## 2

There is only one noun and not much can be said about it.

^There is a /g/ glide before the suffix /-et/ is reached.

- ii. The isn syllabic distribution is 2.
- 
- iii. The isn ending is TCE.
- iv. The esn suffix is /-et/.
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are: /-aan/-aanik/
- 
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
- isn : h to h .
- esn : h to h.
- ipn : h to l.
- epn : h to h.
- vii. The d.a.n. isn are:
- /-anaan/ : that,
- /-ani/ : this,
- viii. The plural d.a.n. takes:
- /-chuun/ : those.
- /-chu/ : these;in the epn after  
the removal of the final /k/.

II. Class U.II (-een/-eenik) nouns behave as follows:

Koun List 25

isn	esn	ipn	enn
TCE			
ter	-eet	-een	-eenik
l pot	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
tem	-eet	-een	-eenik
l branch	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
ijnbar	-eet	-een	-eenik
hh <sup>f</sup> plantation	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhl	hhlh
ing'gok <sup>1</sup>	-y-eet	-een	-eenik
hi chicken	hlh	hhl	hhlh

<sup>1</sup>See para. 25 (ing'gok/ya). This noun is commonly heard in Class 5 and U.II. It is a loan-word.

TVE			
saa		-eet	-een    -eenik
l buffalo		lh	ll      1lh
AVE			
cheerer-a		-eet	-een    -eenik
lhl monkey/baby		lhh	lhh <sup>f</sup> lhhh
cheesiirer-a		-eet	-een    -eenik
llhl havk		llhh	llhh <sup>f</sup> llhlh
ACE			
irir-v-aan		-y-aat	-een    -eenik
hhh piece of skin		hhh	hhl    hhlh
terpek-y-aan		-y-aat	-een    -eenik
hhh guinea fowl		hhh	hhl    hhlh
inychir-y-aan		-y-aat	-een    -eenik
llh fish		llh	lll    1llh

III. Class U.II Plural Nour. Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled (TCE, TVE, AVE, ACE)  
isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled in all forms.
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution varies between  
l and l\*.
- iii. The isn endings are-  
TCE: TVE- AVE: ACE.
- iv. The esn suffixes are /-et/ and /-at/.
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-een/ and /-eenik/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
 

<u>isn</u>	l or h to h/l;
<u>esn</u>	l to h and h to h. f
<u>ipn</u>	l or h to h or h .
<u>epn</u>	l or h to h.

vii. The d.a.n. isn are:

/-anapn/	that, TCE/TVE;
/-ani/	this, TCE/TVE;
/anaan/	that, AVF;
/-ani/	this, AVE
/-ta-naan/	that, ACE:
/-ta-ni/	this, ACE.

viii. The plural d.a.n. takes:

/-chuun/-chu/ after the removal of  
the final /k/.

2U<sub>f</sub>TV. Class U.HI (-iin/-iinik) nouns behave as follows:

Noun Ust 26

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>er&gt;n</u>
ACE			
<u>paaor-yaan</u>	-aat	-iin	-iinik
hh <sup>f</sup> h witness vn.	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> l	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
int <sub>1</sub> is-yaan	-aat	-iin	-iinik
hh h banana. Sw.	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> l	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
seente-iyiaan	-iy-aat	-iin	-iinik
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> cent Eng.	h <sup>f</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> llh
<u>pata-iyiaan</u>	-it <sup>1</sup>	-iin	-iinik
hllh <sup>f</sup> duck Sw.	hllh	hll	hllh
t amamba-iyiaan	"it <sup>1</sup>	-iin	-iinik
hllh <sup>f</sup> basket	hllh	hill	hlllh

V. Class U.III Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled in all forms.

^This noun is also heard under Class 1.1.

- ii. The isn syllabic distribution is 3 or U.
- iii. The isn ending is ACE.
- iv. The esn suffixes are /-at/ and /-it/.
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-iin/-iinik/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
- isn : h/h<sup>f</sup> to h/h<sup>f</sup>.
- esn : h/h<sup>h\*</sup> to h.
- ipn : h/h<sub>f</sub> to l.
- epn : h/h to h.
- vii. The d.a.n. isn are:
- /-ta-naan/<sup>1</sup> that:
- /-ta-ni/ this:
- /-inaan/<sup>2</sup> that:
- /-ini/ this.
- viii. The plural d.a.n. takes:
- /-chuun/ : those
- /-chu/ : these, in the epn after  
the removal of the final /k/.

2U.VI. Class U.IV (~oon/-oonik) nouns behave as follows:

Noun List 27

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
<u>TCE</u>			
sot	-eet	-oon	-oonik
l calabash	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh

"V-ta-naan/ and /-ta-ni/ are suffixed to nouns whose esn take /-at/.

2

/-naan/ and /-ni/ are suffixed to nouns (after /-yan/ is removed) whose esn take /-it/.

^The plural d.a.n. has a uniform behaviour in all Classes.

## AVE

tilaal-w-a	-w-eet	-oon	-oonik
hh <sup>f</sup> l fern	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
piiriir-w-a	-w-eet	-oon	-oonik
hh <sup>f</sup> l broom	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
poroo-w-a	-w-eet	-oon <sup>1</sup>	-oonik
lh <sup>f</sup> l bark band	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup>	lhh
ng'eereer-w-a	-w-eet	-oon	-oonik
hh <sup>f</sup> l baby	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
puung'uung'-w-a	-w-eet	-oon	-oonik
hh <sup>f</sup> l mole	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
seeleel-w-a	-w-eet	-oon	-oonik
hh <sup>f</sup> l diaphragm	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
keebuuk-w-a	-w-eet	-oon	-oonik
hh <sup>f</sup> l anthill	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
sugun-w-a	-w-eet	-oon	-oonik
hhl copper	hh <sup>f</sup> h	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
kipsoo-iyw-a	-iyw-eet	-oon	-oonik
lll drake	llh	lll	lllh
miinte-iyw-a	-iyw-eet	-oon	-oonik
lhl 'rhubarb'	lhh	lhh <sup>f</sup>	lhhh

2h. VII. Class U.IV Plural Noun Characteristics:

i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense-  
2

or lax-vowelled m all forms .

ii. The isn syllabic distribution varies between  
1 and 3.

^The thematic /o/ and the suffix /o/ become one /oo/.

o 'all forms' refer to isn, esn, ipn and eon.

- iii. The isn endings are TCE and AVE.
- iv. The esn suffix is /-et/ (preceded by an athematic /w/ in the case of the AVF nouns).
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-oon/-oonik/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
- isn : (mainly) h to l.  
esn : (mainly) h to h.  
f  
ipn : (mainly) h to h .  
epn - (mainly) h to h.
- viii The d.a.n. isn are:
- /-anaan/ : that, TCE.  
 /-ani/ : this, TCE.  
 /-anaan'/ : that, AVF.  
 /-•ani/ : this, AVE.
- viii. The plural d.a.n. takes /-chuun/ and /-chu/<sup>1</sup>.

2

VIII. Class k.v (-uun/-uunek / nouns behave as follows:

Noun List <sup>2.8</sup>

l sn	esn	ipn	£HL
ser TCE	-uut	-uun	-uunek'
l nose	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh
ee-i AVE	-uut	-uun	-uunek
l hand	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hlh

2U.IX. Class U.V Plural Characteristics:

<sup>^</sup>See para. 18.II.viii.

<sup>p</sup>In certain situations /-unek/ sound like /-unik/.

- i. The above words are lax-vowelled in all forms
- ii. The above isn are monosyllabic.
- iii. The isn endings are TCE and AVE.
- iv. The esn suffix is /-ut/.
- v. The ipn/epn suffix are /-uun/-uunek/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:

isn : l.  
esn : l to h.  
ipn : h to h\*\*.  
epn : l to h.

- vii. The d.a.n. isn are:

/-u-naan/ : that  
 /-u-ni/ : this and

- viii. The plural takes /-chuun/ and /-chu/ after the removal of the epn final /k/.

25. Class 5 (-ai/-aiik) nouns behave as follows:

Noun List <sup>29</sup>

isn	esn	ipn	epn
<u>TCE/AVE</u>			
mataang'	-ta	-ai	-aiik
lh cheek	llh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
karaas	-ta	-ai	-aiik
lh rib	llh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
leget-y-a <sup>1</sup>	-y-eet	-ai	-aiik
hi women belt	hhh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
ing'gor-y-a	-y-eet	-ai	-aiik
hll dress	hlh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
ing'gok-y-a	-y-eet	-ai	-aiik
hll chicken	hlh	hhb <sup>f</sup>	hhhh

<sup>1</sup>/-ya/ is an alternative form of the same isn. Either isn may be used.



temen-i-a	-i-eet	-ai	-aiik
hll wax	hlh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
kaatuut-y-a	-y-eet	-ai	-aiik
h <sup>f</sup> ll tail	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
kupees	-ta	-ai	-aiik
hh lap/thigh	hlh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
suben	-eet	-ai	-aiik
hi log	hlh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
pesen vn.	-ta	-ai	-aiik
lh loan	llh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
kapkap/cha	-ch-eet	-ai	-aiik
hl/l wing	hlh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>

AVE

<u>kaain</u> -a	-eet	-ai	-aiik
h l name	h <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup>
kiin-a	-eet	-ai	-aiik
h <sup>f</sup> l teat	h <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup>
<u>ijn</u> -a	-eet	-ai	-aiik
h l muscle fibre	<sup>f</sup> h h	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup>
kuuin-a.	-eet	-ai	-aiik
h <sup>f</sup> l horn	h <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup>
iit-a	-eet	-ai	-aiik
h <sup>f</sup> l sweetener	<sup>f</sup> h h	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup>
mogoomb-a	-eet	-ai	-aiik
hhl hoe	hhh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
meseent-a	-eet	-ai	-aiik
hhl basket	hhh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup>
irugut-a	-eet	-ai	-aiik
hhhl buck	hhhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhhh <sup>f</sup>
<u>kaaliig</u> -a	-eet	-ai	-aiik
lh l calico	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lhh <sup>f</sup>	lhhh <sup>f</sup>

^After an isn final /n/ /-i-a/ is preferred to /-y-a/  
because /n-y/ is velar /ny/.

kip-ng'aam-ny-a	-ny-eet	-ai	-aiik
lh <sup>f</sup> l clever one	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lhh <sup>f</sup>	lhhh <sup>f</sup>
motog-a	-eet	-ai	-aiik
lhl bag	lhh	lhh <sup>f</sup>	lhhh <sup>f</sup>
kimestow-a.	-eet	-ai	-aiik
llll colon(anus)	lllh	lllh <sup>f</sup>	lllhh <sup>f</sup>
kim-ny-a	-ny-eet	-ai	-aiik
hi 'ugali'	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup>

## ACE

koonunoot-y-aan vn.	-y-aat	-ai	-aiik
hhlh <sup>f</sup> gift	hhlh	hhhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhhh <sup>f</sup>

koonunootyaan (v.n.) is also met with in plural  
Class 6.II. This is due to the fact that one verb gives rise to several verbal nouns. See nara. 35. For example, the imperative verb koonu : give (towards the speaker) may be derived to mean:

1. giving isn koonuno llh:
2. giver isn kocnuniin llh:
3. gift isn koonunootyaan hhlh\*

The ipn/epn of koonunootyaan have three variations, viz.

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
koonunootyaan	-aat	koonunootai	koonunootaiik
		hhhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhhh <sup>f</sup> gifts
		koonunai	koonunaiik
		hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh <sup>f</sup> gifts
		koonunoot	koonunootik
		hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh gifts

## 25. Class 5 Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense-vowelled isn (TCE) become lax-vowelled

6U

in the ipn/epn. Elsewhere (AVE) tense-vowelled jsn remain tense-vowelled.

Lax-vowelled isn remain lax-vowelled in all forms.

ii.. The isn syllabic distribution varies between 2 and 4.

iii. The isn endings are:

TCE;

AVE; and

ACE (few nouns),

iv. The esn suffixes are:

/-ta/, /-et/ and /-at/,

v. The ipn/epn suffixes are: /-ai/-aik/.

vi. The tonal pattern is:

isn : h/h<sup>f</sup> to l.

esn : h/l to h.

ipn : h/l to h<sup>f</sup>.

epn : h/l to h .

vii. The d.a.n. TCE isn are:

/-aan/ : that

/-i/ : this.

The d.a.n. AVE isn are:

/- anaan/ : that

/-•ani/ : this\_

viii. The plural d.a.n. takes:

/-chuun/ : those

/-chu/ : these; in the epn

after the removal of the final /k/.

CHAPTER 5

PLURAL NOUN SUFFIXES (continued)

Class 6.1 (-et/-etik) nouns behave as follows:

isn	esn	inn	<u>epn</u>
<u>ACE/AVE</u>			
(teg-a-iyiaan	-eet	-eet	-etik
(t&g-a hi			
breast	hh	lh	llh
suun-ta	-t-eet	suun-et	suun-etik
hi fat	hh	lh	lhh

26.1. Class 6.1 Plural Noun Characteristics:

i. The tonal pattern is:

isn : h to l.

esn : h to h.

ipn : l to h.

epn : l to h.

ii. The d.a.n. isn are: /-anaa/-ta-anaa/ and /-ani/ta-ani/ and /-chuun/-chu/ After the removal of /k/ of the enn.

26.11. Class 6.II (-ot/-otik) nouns behave as follows:

Noun List 31

<u>isn</u>	esn	<u>ipn</u>	enn
<u>AVE/ACE</u>			
(kurg-a-iyiaan	-eet	-oot	-ootik
(kurg-a			
hlh door	hh	lh	llh
iil <sub>f</sub> -at/iil-a	-eet	-oot	-ootik
hhh l lightning	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> lh

III. Class 6.II Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. The above words are tense-vowelled in all forms.
- ii. The syllabic distribution is 2 and 3 where /-yan/ is applicable.
- iii. The isn endings are AVE or ACE.
- iv. The esn suffix is /-et/.
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-oot/-ootik/.

words are not enough to give all class characteristics. Their characteristics follow the patterns already explained.

vi. The tonal pattern is:

isn : h t<sub>f</sub> h/l.

esn : h<sub>f</sub>/h to h.

ipn : h<sub>f</sub>/h to h.

epn : h /I to h.

vii. The d.a.n. isn are:

/-anaan/<sup>1</sup> : that

/-ani/ : this.

viii. The plural d.a.n. takes /-chuun/ and /-chu/  
after the disappearance of the final /k/.

26.IV. The following group of nouns requires some additional explanation. This is the -uut/-ut and -uutik/-utik ipn/epn nouns. From the English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns list at the Appendix there are thirty-one nouns which belong to Class 6.Ill in the first thirty or so pages i.e. from the word 'accident' to the word 'idea'. The noun kuuntit (brain stuff) with its i-pn/epn in -uut/-uutik seems to be the only one which is not from a verbal origin. Termemuutyet (blister) and peeruutyet (cicatrice) could have had verbal beginnings. Out of thirty-one nouns these three do not clearly show their verbal sources. Twenty-eight come from verbs. These derived verbal nouns belong to the 'thing-done' group of nouns. When, say, someone hits (maas) me the hit spot if it swells out is referred to as maas-uut-yet (the result of hitting), peel-uut-yet (peel : burn) is the burnt spot, kas-uut-yet (kas : hear) is the thing heard, etc. There are many such verbal nouns in Class 6.III. Almost every transitive verb imperative (2nd person sg.) has a Class 6.Ill noun. The intransitive verbs (3rd person sg.) too have Class 6.Ill nouns. These arise because of the direction signified by the action, ner (be fat), ner-u : he fattens/grows up. This /-u/

<sup>1</sup>In the case of lightning : iilat, the d.a.n. is derived from iila (and not from iilat). iila seems to be the regular isn.

suffix is directional. It refers the action back to the speaker. There are other intransitive verbs which take the /-u/ suffix e.g.

mee : die: roee-u : he becomes readily available.  
 mnyan : be ill: mnyan-u : he becomes ill towards  
 the speaker.  
 i-twaal : jump: i-twaal-u : he jumps towards the  
 speaker.

From the /-u/ (the speaker's) suffix the thing-done verbal nouns are formable e.g. mee-uut-yet, mnyan-uut-yet and kaa-twaal-uut-yet, etc. Class 6.I11 nouns from intransitive verbs are not very much in daily use.

Class 6.I11 (-uut/-uutik) nouns behave as follows:

Koun List 32

vimt <sup>1</sup>	isn	esn	ipn	eɛn
	ACE/AVE			
maa	maa-uut-y-a	-y-et <sup>2</sup>	maa-uut	-uutik
h spread in the sun	h <sup>f</sup> l1	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
saa	saa-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h pray	h <sup>f</sup> l1	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
laa	laa-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h carry on the back	h <sup>f</sup> l1	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
naa	naa-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h delay	h <sup>f</sup> l1	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
rat	rat-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h tie	h11	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
sas	sas-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h despise	h11	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
ng'at	ng'at-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h advise	h11	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh

<sup>1</sup>vimt stand for 'verb imperative; transitive'. See N.O.P., p.iii, fn.

<sup>2</sup>See footnote 1 and 2, next page.

am	am-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h eat	hll	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
maas	maas-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h hit	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
nai	-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h know	ll	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
ker	-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
h key/shut	ll	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
konor	-uut-y-a	-y-et	-uut	-uutik
lh keep	ll	hhlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
ken	-uut-y-a	-uutyet <sup>^</sup>	-uut	-uutik
h kid	ll	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
til	-uut-y-a	-uutyet	-uut	-uutik
h knife, v.	ll	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
i-ng'uruuch		kaa-ng <sup>1</sup> uruug-uut-y-a <sup>3</sup>		
lh <sup>f</sup> keel		hhh l		
i-guuiyen		kaa-guiyA-uut-y-a		
h <sup>f</sup> understand		hhhll		
i-tyaar		kaa-tyaar-uut-y-a		
lh kick		hh ll		
i-laal		kaa-laal-uut-y-a		
lh kindle		hh <sup>f</sup> H		
i-leet		kaa-leet-uut-y-a		
lh knit		hh ll		

There are two ways of deriving the esn. If it is derived from the isn then /-y-et/ is used. But if it is derived from the verb imperative (2nd person singular) then /-uutyet/ is used.

<sup>i</sup> esn, ipn and epn take /-uutyet/, /-uut/ and /-uutik/ respectively. /kaa/ prefixes emanate, in most cases, from Class 2 verbs.





after the removal of the final /k/.

- ix. A verb imperative has more than one derived isn.

Examples:

<u>vimt</u>	isn	<u>isn</u>
<u>nai</u>	<u>nao</u>	nauut
h know	lh knowing	hi 'thing' known,
kns	kaso	kasuut
h hear	lh hearing	hi 'thing' heard,
ker	kero	keruut
h shut	lh shutting	hi 'thinf' shut

27. Class 7-1 (-u/-uuic)noins behave as follows:

Noun List 33

isn	esn	<u>lpn</u>	<u>epn</u>
ACE			
matuubaar-yaan	-aat	-u	-uuk
hlh <sup>f</sup> h Pw. Brick	hlh <sup>f</sup> h	hlh <sup>f</sup> h	hlh <sup>f</sup> h
mermer-yaen	-eat	-u	-uuk
hhh yeast	hhh	hhl	hhh
inychuk-yaan	-aat	-u	-uuk
lhh Sw. pround- nut	hhh	lhl	lhh

I. Class 7.1 Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled in all the four forms,
- ii. The syllabic distribution of the isn is 3 or more.

\*See naras. 3<sup>^</sup> and 35: Noun Derivation. Each isn has its own esn, ipn and epn suffixes.

iii. The isn ending is:

/-yan/ : ACE.

iv. The esn suffix is /-at/.

v. The inn/epn suffixes are: /-u/-uk/-uuk/.

vi. The tonal pattern is:

isn. h or l to h.

esn h or l to h.

ipn h or l to l.

epn h or l to h.

vii. The d.a.n. isn are:

/-ta-nan/ : that; and

/-ta-ni/ : this suffixed

to the isn.

viii. The plural d.a.n. takes /-chuun/ and /-chu/.

These are suffixed to the epn after

the removal of the epn final /k/.

27.11. Class 7.II (~un<sup>2</sup> /-uuk) nouns behave as follows:

#### Noun List 3<sup>1\*</sup>

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
<sup>1</sup> kiy	kiit	tup <sup>-</sup> uun	tug-uuk
hf thing	h	hh <sup>f</sup>	hh
nuk-yaan	nuk-ysat	nup <sup>-</sup> uun	nug-uuk
hh kind of wild fruit	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hh

#### III. Class 7.II Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn (kiv : thing is irregular) remains tense- or lax-vowelled in all four forms.

<sup>1</sup> 'kiy<sup>f</sup> h : requires a half /y/ but chii h<sup>f</sup> (person) does not need /y/.

<sup>2</sup> The nominative ipn has /-un/ but the absolute has /-uun/.

- lll. The syllabic distribution is one or two.
- iv. The isn endings (of above 2 words) are:
- /i/ or /y/ : TVE/TCE
- /-ya/ : ACE
- iv. The esn suffixes are:
- /-it/ and /-at/.
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are: /-un/-uuk/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
- isn h to h.
- esn h to h.
- ipn h to h<sup>f</sup>.
- h to h.
- vii. The d.a.n. isn are:
- /-aan/-an/ : that (ki-aan : that thing):
- /-ta-nan/ : that:
- /-ii/ : this (kii<sup>1</sup> : this thing) and
- /-ta-ni/ : this.
- vin. The plural d.a.n. takes /-chuun/-chu/ in the epn after the removed of /k/.
- p ^

28. Class 8 (-wak /-wakik ) nouns behave as follows:

Noun List 35

isn	esn	ipn	
TCE			
tyen, vn.	-ta	-waak	-waagik
h <sup>f</sup> song	b <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>1f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> hh
ng'elyep	-ta	-waak	-waagik
hh tongue	hlh	llh <sup>f</sup>	llhh
teng'gek, vni.	-ta	-waak	-waagik
hh sin	hlh	llh <sup>f</sup>	llhh

^'kiit' esn (thing) is 'kiita' (Nandi).

If /u/ is used instead of /w/ /-waak/-waagik/ then the suffixes are /-uaak/-uaap:ik/.

Intervocalic medial /k/ becomes a guttural /g/.

amit, vn.	?	-vaak	-vaagik
hh food		1lh <sup>f</sup>	1lhh
panit, vn.		-vaak	-vaagik
hh charm		1lh <sup>f</sup>	1lhh
melel, vn.	-ta	-vaak	-vaagik
hh thirst	hlh	1lh <sup>f</sup>	1lhh

VE

kooi	-et/-ta	-vaak	-vaarik
h liver	h <sup>f</sup> h h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> hh

28.1. Class 8 Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn are lax-vowelled in the ipn and epn.
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution is 1 or 2.
- iii. The isn endings are:
 

TCF end TVE.
- iv. The esn endings are:
 

/-ta/  
/-et/ and /?-it<sup>2</sup>/
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes *pre* /-vaak (-uaak)/ and /-veagik (-uaapik)/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
 

isn : mainly h to h.  
esn h or h<sup>f</sup> to h.  
ipn h<sup>f</sup><sub>f</sub> or l to h<sup>f</sup>.  
epn h or l to h.
- vii. The d.a.n. isn are:
 

/-an/ : that  
/-i/ : this, amit hh and  
amit/ panit hh (sinr). do not take the  
d.a.n. suffixes.

^andi use 'kocita' whereas Fipsigiis use 'kooiet'.  
'amit' hh (food) is both isn and (?esn).

viii. The plural d.a.n. is as at para. 2T.H.viii»

29. Class 9-1 (-e/-ek or AVE/-ek) nouns behave as follows:

## Noun List 36

isn	esn	ipn	e <sup>pn</sup>
ACE			
or-ye <sup>an</sup>	-aat	-e	-eek
lh ash	lh	ll	lh
nes-ya <sup>an</sup>	-aat	-e	-eek
lh coal	lh	ll	lh
puut-ya <sup>an</sup>	-aat	-e	-eek
lh hair	lh	ll	lh
peel-ya <sup>an</sup>	-aat	-e	-eek
lh elephant	lh	ll	lh
maas-ye <sup>an</sup>	-aat	-e	-eek
lh sisal fibre	lh	ll	lh
paant-ya <sup>an</sup>	-aat	-e	-eek
lh Sw. maize	lh	ll	lh
moop-cha <sup>an</sup>	-aat	-e	-eek
lhh pumpkin	hh	hi	hh
ng'eent-ya <sup>an</sup>	-aat	-e	-eek
hh bean	hh	hi	hh
kesw-a <sup>an</sup>	-aat	-i <sup>1,2</sup>	-eek
hh seed	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup>
ting'oo-iyia <sup>an</sup>	-aat	ting'ooa	-ek
hlh colds(nose)	hlh	hll	hlh
pus-ya <sup>an</sup>	-aat	pus -yo	-eek
hh Sw. flour	hh	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>

Weswaan (isn) becomes kesui (ipn) i.e. /w/ is replaced by /u/.

<sup>2</sup>Some i<sup>n</sup> of this group could be confused with i<sup>n</sup> of Class 2.1 and 2.II or Class 5 or even Class 10.I because of the final /i/ of the ipn.

## AVE

aar-wa	-eet	-e	-eek
h <sup>f</sup> l cub	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h
kaat-a	-eet	kaat- <sup>^</sup> a	-y-ek
lh arms(weapon)	lh <sup>f</sup>	hh	hh

29.1. Class 9.1 Plural Tfon Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn keep their vocalic qualities in all forms.
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution is 2 or more.
- iii. The isn endings are:

ACE end AVE.

- iv. The esn endings are:  
/-ta/-et/.
- v. The ipn suffixes are  
/-e/ or any other vowel.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:  
isn : l or h to h.  
esn : l/h to h.  
ipn : l/h to l or h<sub>f</sub><sup>f</sup> or h.  
epn : l/h to h or h .
- vii. The isn d.a.n. are:  
/-van/ ending takes /-ta-naan/  
/-ta-ni/  
/-a/ ending takes /-anaan/ and /-ani/.
- viii. The plural d.a.n. is as at para. 27.II.viii-

29.II. Class 9.II (TCE/-ek) nouns behave as follows:Noun List 37

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
<u>ACE</u>			
nes-y-aan <sup>^</sup> lh	coal	-y-aat lh	zero -eek lh suffixes

<sup>^</sup>This isn appears at t>ara. 29(Class 9.1) as well.  
ipn at CI. 9.1 is the nominative case.

tvaal-y-aan	-y-aat	tvaal	-ek
h <sup>f</sup> h bell	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup>	hh
kerich-aan	-aat	kerich	-eek
hhh drug	hhh	hh	hhh <sup>f</sup>
np'uunp'uny-aan	-aat	ng'uunc'- unv	-eek
hhh soil	hhh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh <sup>f</sup>
ng'atat-y-aan	-y-aat	ng'atat	-eek
hhh mud	llh	lh	llh <sup>f</sup>

TCE//VF

oontiir-y-a	-y-et	oontiir	-ek
h <sup>f</sup> ll boil	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
k <sub>f</sub> echiir-y-a	-y-et	keechiir	-ek
h ll sheep	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh

III. Class 9•!! Plural Noun Characteristics:

Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled in all forms.

ll. The isn syllabic distribution is 2 or more.

iii. The isn endings are - /CE and TCE/AVE.

iv. The esn endings are /-at/ and /-et/.

v. There are no ipn suffixes, ipn are basic.

The epn suffix is /-ek/.

vi. The tonal nattern is:

isn l to h or h/h to l/h.

esn misc. to h.

ipn misc. to h/h<sup>f</sup>.

epn l/h to h/h<sup>f</sup>.

Vll. The isn d.a.n. take:

/-ta-naan/ (if it has /-an/ ending),

/-ta-ni/

/-naan/ and /-ni/ (if it has /-a/ ending),

Vlll. The -plural d.a.n. is as at para.18.II.viii.

29.IV. Class 9.III (ACE/-ek) nouns behave as follows:

Noun List 38

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
<u>TCE</u>			
koong'	-ta	-an <sup>1</sup>	-eek <sup>1</sup>
v <sup>f</sup>	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h
h eye	-ta	-v <sup>2</sup> -en	-y <sup>2</sup> -eek
keel	hh	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h
h <sup>f</sup> foot/leg			

V. Class 9.III Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain tense- or lax-vowelled in all forms.
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution (of the two words above) is 1.
- iii. The isn ending is TCE.
- iv. The esn suffix is /-ta/.
- v. The ipn suffixes are /-an/ and /-en/.  
The epn suffix is /-ek/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:

		f
<u>isn</u>	:	monosyllabic h
		dissyllabic h to h.
<u>esn</u>		dissyllabic h to h <sup>f</sup> .
<u>ipn</u>		dissyllabic h <sup>f</sup> to h.
<u>epn</u>		

- vii. The isn d.a.n. takes:

/-aan/ : that.

/-. i/ : this.

- viii. The plural d.a.n. is as at para. 18.II.viii.

30. Class 10.I (TVE-i/-ik) nouns behave as follows:

Noun List 39

"Vng'/ of 'koDng' becomes /n/ before /-ta/ (**esn**) and /ny/ in the ipn/epn. See Notes en Phonology: /ng'/ before /t/.

<sup>2</sup>/l/ of 'keel' calls for a /y/ glide in the ipn/epn.



<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	
<u>ACE</u>			
karst-yaan	-aat	-i	-iik
llh blood	llh	lll	llh
kechee-iy- <u>iaan</u>	-aat		-ik
llh star	llh	lh	llh
paang'k-yaan	-aat	-i	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> h Sw. bhang	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h
raang'k-y&an	-aat	-i	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> Sw. paint	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h

Class 10.1 Plural Noun Characteristics!

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn remain the same in all forms,
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution is 2 or 3/U.
- iii. The isn ending is ACE
- iv. The esn suffix is /-at/.
- v. The ipn have no suffixes. They retain the /i/ that precedes the isn /-an/.  
The epn suffix is /-ik/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:

isn	l to h or h to h
esn	l/h <sup>f</sup> to h.
ipn	l/h <sup>f</sup> to l.
epn	l/h <sup>f</sup> to h.

- vii. The isn d.a.n. takes:  
/-ta-naan/ and /-ta-ni/.
- viii. The plural d.a.n. is as at nara. 18.II.viii.

11. Class 10.11 (TCE/-ik) nouns behave as follows

Noun List Uo

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
<u>TCE</u>			
saamuuny	-et	saamuuny	-ik
hi ant	hlh	lb <sup>f</sup>	lhh
saaraar	-y-et	saaraar	-ik
hi dove	hlh	lfc*	lhh
taaburbuur	-y-et	taeburbuur	-ik
h <sup>f</sup> hl butterfly	h <sup>f</sup> hlh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> lhh
tugaatuk	-y-et	tugaatuk	-ik
hh <sup>f</sup> l door-frame	hh <sup>f</sup> lh	hhh	hhhh
iyvaak	-et	iyvaak	-ik
ll cow	llh	lh	lhh
togoch/tog-n.	togeet	togooch	-ik
hh hi face	hh	lh	llh
<u>AVE</u>			
tog-a hi face	togeet hh	togooch lh	-ik llh
raoor-ta lh crust	moorteet lh <sup>f</sup>	moor h	-ik lh
pook-y-a	-y-et	pook	-ik
h <sup>f</sup> l honey-comb	h <sup>f</sup> h	h	hh
<u>ACE</u>			
soos-yaan	-aat	soos	-ik
lh <sup>f</sup> brush	lh	h	lh
koong'aany-aan	-aat	koong'aany	-ik
llh crane	llh	lh	llh
tooloong'-iaan	-i-aat	tooloong'	-ik
llh crumb	llh	lh	llh
lagen-iaan vn.	-aat	lagen <sub>f</sub>	-ik
hhh cinder	hhh	hh	hhh
kiirvaag-iin vn.	-iin-t-et	kirwaak	-ik
llh chief	lllh	lh	llh
kaamut-iin vn.	-iin-t-et	kaamut	-ik
llh chaperon	lllh	lh	llh

30.III. Class 10.11 Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn (except toga : face) remain the same in all forms.
- ii. The isn syllabic distribution is 2 or 3.
- iii. The isn endings are TCE, AVE and ACE.
- iv. The esn endings are /-et/ and /-at/.
- v. The ipn have no suffixes. In the case of TCE isn the ipn have different tones. The epn suffix is /-ik/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:
- isn : l/h/h<sup>f</sup> to l/h.  
esn : l/h/h<sup>f</sup> to h/h<sup>f</sup>.  
ipn & l/h/h<sup>f</sup> to h/h<sup>f</sup>  
epn : l/h/h to h.
- vii. The isn d.a.n. takes:
- /-anaan/-ani/ (TCE) that/this.  
 /-naan/-ni/ (AVE) that/this.  
 /-ta-naan/-ta-ni/ (ACE) that/this.
- viii. The Plural d.a.n. is as at para. 18.II.viii.

IV. Class 10.III (ACE:-in/-ik) nouns behave as follows:

<u>Noun List Ul</u>			
isn	esn	ipn	epn
TCE			
chaat	-it	-in	-iik
h hind leg	lh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
iit	-it	-in	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> ear	hh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
weer	-iit	-in	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> son	h <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h
kwaany	-n-ta	-in	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> woman	lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h

tyaany	-n-ta	-ng'-in	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> beast	hh	lh <sup>f</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup>
koop'	-n-ta.	-in	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> hole	hh	lh	lh <sup>f</sup>
ng'ook	-ta	-in	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> dog	hh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>

ACE

chuumbi-aan	-aat	-in	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> h salt	h <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h
kaalyaanf'-aan	-aat	-in	-iik
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> house-fly	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
tyeen-iin vn.	-iin-t-et	tyeen-in	-iik
lh <sup>f</sup> singer	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
yeeng'-iin vn.	-iin-t-et	yeen/r'-in	-iik
lh <sup>f</sup> butcher	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
chaain-iin vn.	-iin-t-et	chaam-in	-iik
lh <sup>f</sup> lover	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>

TVE

ka	-at	kaar-in	-iik
h house/indoors, isn	h	hh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h

30.V. Class 10.I11 Plural Noun Characteristics:

- i. Tense- or lax-vowelled isn (except chaatin) remain the same in all forms,
- ii. The syllabic distribution at the isn is between 1 and 3.
- iii. The isn endings are TCE, ACE and TVE.
- iv. The esn endings are: /-at/, /-ta/, /-et/ and /-it/.
- v. The ipn/epn suffixes are /-in/-ik/.
- vi. The tonal pattern is:

isn : h /h (monosyllabics)  
h<sup>f</sup> or l to h\*7h.

esn h/l/h to h.  
ipn l/h to h<sup>f</sup>  
epn l/h/h<sup>f</sup> to h<sup>f</sup>/h.

vii. The isn d.a.n. takes:

/-aan/ (that) and /-i/ (this), TCE.

/-ta-naan/-ta-ni/, ACE.

/-aanZ-i/<sup>1</sup>, TVE.

viii. The plural d.a.n. is as at para. 18.II.viii.

31. There are few plural nouns (epn) which end in vowel /a/ <sup>o</sup>. The following nouns are regular at the epn. Chei (milk) is regular in all four forms. In the English-Swahili-Kalenoin Nouns these irregulars 3re< ienodieo 11.

I. Vowel Ending epn

Noun List h2

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
tany	teeta	tuch ) tich <sup>3)</sup>	tuuga
cattle	lh	h/h	lh
aaraan	aarteet	no	neega
h <sup>f</sup> h sheep/goat (che-ijraan)	lh <sup>f</sup> (che-i^aat)	h che-i	lh cheega
lh milk	lh	l	lh
chii	chiita	piich	piik/piiga
person	lh	h	h h <sup>f</sup> h

<sup>1</sup>'ka', becomes 'ko-i-aan' (kciaan) and 'koi' (house).

<sup>2</sup>Jfaaleenychiin is often referred to as a TK language. /T/ is for the esn and /K/ for the epn. See para. 1U and w.L. U2.

<sup>3</sup>/i/ of tich is between tense and lax.

Vowel Ending epn Characteristics:

Vowel qualities are tense or lax at both the isn/esn: and tense or lax at the ipn/epn but there are different vowels or different consonants at the ipn/epn.

- ii. The syllabic distribution of the isn is either 1 or 2.
- iii. The isn endings are ACE and TVE.
- iv. The esn endings are /-at/, /-et/ and /-ta/.
- v. The inn have no suffixes. Completely different words are introduced at the irn (except chei). The epn are formed from the ipn by suffixing /a/ to the ipn. There are various modifications before the epn is realised. Examples:

<u>ipn</u>	Crude epn	Peal epn
tuch/tich	tuucha	tuuga <sup>1</sup>
h	l'i	lh
no	nok/noa	neega
h	h	lh
piich	piich"	piik/niiga
h	hlh	h h <sup>f</sup> h

- vi. The tonal pattern is:
 

<u>isn</u>	(monosyllabics) h <sup>f</sup> .
	f
	(dissyllabics) h /I to h.
<u>esn</u>	l to h/h <sup>f</sup> .
<u>inn</u>	(monosyllabics) h/h.
<u>epn</u>	l to h.
- vii. The isn d.a.n.
 

tany	takes /-aan/-i/ : isn <sup>1</sup>
------	------------------------------------

A final verbal /c/ on derivation becomes /g/ intervocally. This is not so with the d.a.n..tuca/piica are heard in questions.

<sup>p</sup>  
 'tany' and 'chii' isn take the adjectival suffixes whereas 'aartee' (less -eet) esn takes the adjectival suffixes.: i.e. aart-aanaan lh h.

- tany-aan : that cow.  
 tany-i\_ : this cow.
- aarteet takes /-aanaan/-ani/ : esn  
 aart-aanaan : that goat,  
 aart-aani : this goat,
- chii takes /-ch-aan/-ch-i/ : isn  
 chii-ch-aan : that person,  
 chii-ch-i : this person,
- viii. 'neega' epn etc. takes its d.a.n. thus:  
 'ne-chaan' and 'ne-chu'. In the four epn above  
 /-ga/ is displaced by the d.a.n. suffixes.  
 Possessives omit /a/ i.e. neek-yaak (our goats).

### COMPOUND NOUNS

#### 2

32. In this study compound nouns are taken to mean those nouns which are formed (compounded) when two or more words (or their root bases) join together to form one word which gives one meaning. The following list is made **UD** of examples of compound nouns. See epn (compound nouns) in the English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns, epn are many with verbal nouns.

#### Noun List

<u>meaning</u>	<u>epn</u>	<u>class</u>	<u>Compounding words</u>
branch(of roads)	sach-ooraa <sup>o</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> l	1.1	branch, v. + road, n.

^There is a /ch/ glide to get to the d.a.n. of 'chii'.

#### 2

Affixes, particles and formatives (such as those at para.1) and ma/ma (not) negative prefix do not qualify to form compound nouns when they are joined to words.  
<sup>3</sup>In this Noun List the hyphen is inserted to show the components of compounded nouns.

branch(of rivers)	tuuiya-bei hhl	1.I	meet, v.+ water, n.
day(mid-day)	peet-kween lh	1.II	day, n.+ middle, n.
discipline	kas-iit ll	1.1	listen, v.+ ear, n.
distaff(of blood)	naa-geetyet llh	2.I	wind, v.+ stick, n.
drove	ng'aany- metyeet	U.III	uncover, v.+ head, n.
fire-place	koitaa(p)- ma llh	1.III	stone, n.+ of + fire, n.
fool	kipebus-aai lhhl	1.1	fool, v.+ devils, n.
fountain-head	koonta-met hhh	1.III	hole, n.+ head, n.
gate	oor-mariich hhl	2.1	road, n.+ narrow, adj.
guile	ng'aam- keinateet hhlh <sup>f</sup>	1.II	clever, adj. + belly, n.
hare-lip	chee(p)- sach-guut lhl	1.1	divide, v.+ mouth, n.
island	ikweem- beiyaat hh <sup>f</sup> lh	1.1	surround, v.+ water, n.

I. Each component of the above compound nouns (epn) retains its own vowel harmony. A lax-vowelled word compounded with a tense-vowelled one keeps its lax quality and vice versa. In many cases the joining preposition /aap/ (of) or its /p/ has been absorbed or mutilated.

II. From the above words verbs + nouns, nouns + nouns and adjectives + nouns form compound nouns.



III» A compound noun finds its own class and not necessarily that of any of its components.

33. Kaaleenychiin Plural Noun Classes (Summary)

<u>Class</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>pi. suffixes</u>	<u>Examples</u>
1	.I	-ilya/-isyek	orriisya/orriisyek hll/hlh interiors
	.II	-osva/-osyek	meesoosya/meesoosyek lll/llh tables
	.III	-usya/-usyek	keteruusya/keteruusyek llll/lllh eaves
2	.I	-oi/-ok	ng'echerooi/ng'echerook llh/llh chairs
	.II	-onoi/-onok	chooroonoi/chooroonook h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> /h <sup>f</sup> lh friends
3		-wa/-wek	ng'ot <sub>f</sub> wa/ng'ot <sub>f</sub> wek <sup>2</sup> hh/hh spears
	.II	-owa/-owek	metowa/metowek hll/hlh heads
	.lll	-atinwa/-atinwek	ooraa <sub>f</sub> tinwa/ooraa <sub>f</sub> tinwek h <sup>f</sup> lll/h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup> roads
	.IV	-uswa/-uswek	kuutuswa/kuutuswek h <sup>f</sup> ll/h <sup>f</sup> lh mouths
	.I	-an/-anik	maing'g <sup>a</sup> n/ <sup>D.a</sup> ii <sup>n</sup> ε'gaanik hh <sup>f</sup> l/hh <sup>f</sup> lh dug-outs
	.II	-en/-enik	inychireen/inychireenik lll/lllh fish
	.III	-in/-inik	<u>paaooriin/paaooriinik</u> hh <sup>f</sup> l/hh <sup>f</sup> lh witnesses
	.IV	-on/-onik	tilaaloon/tilaaloonik hhh <sup>f</sup> /hh <sup>f</sup> hh ferns
	.V	-un/-unik (-unek)	euun/euunek hh <sup>f</sup> /hh <sup>f</sup> hRnds

^The order in which this classification is based are the first 300 Kalenjin words in the English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns. See N.O.P., p.ix, bottom of the page.

<sup>2</sup>Some vowel suffixes are long and others are short. Here we make them all short vowel suffixes.

5.		-ai/-aik	karaasai/karaasaiik hhh <sup>f</sup> /hhhh <sup>f</sup> ribs
6.	.1	-et/-etik	tegeet/tegeetik lh/llh chests
	.II	-ot/-otik	kurgoot/kurgootik lh/llh entrances
	.III	-ut/-utik	ratuut/ratuutik vn. hh /hhh bunch
7.	.1	-u/-uk	matuubaaru/matuubaaruuk hlh <sup>f</sup> l/hlh <sup>f</sup> h bricks
	.II	-un/-uk	tugun/tuguuk hh /hh things
8.		-wak/-vakik	ng <sup>1</sup> elyeebwaak/ng' elyebwaagik llh /llhh tongues
9.	.1	-e/-ek(or any- other AVE)	ng'eente/ng' eenteek hl/hh beans
	.II	TCE/-ek	twaal/tvaalek h <sup>f</sup> /hh bells
	.III	ACE/-ek	koonyan/koonyeek hh <sup>f</sup> /h <sup>f</sup> h eyes
10.	.1	TVE -i(or any other vowel) /-ik	karati/karatiik lll/lll blood aAi/aiik h <sup>f</sup> /hh <sup>f</sup> devils taai/taaik h/lh 'flying' ants
	.II	TCE/-ik	saamuuny/saamuunvik lh <sup>f</sup> /llh ants

	.III ACE: -in/-ik		kiptooin/kiptooiik
			f f
			lhh /lh h (male) youths
			kirwaagin/kirwaagik
11.	<u>Vowel Ending epn</u>		llh <sup>f</sup> /Hlh chiefs.
	<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u> <u>epn</u>
	tany	teeta	tuch)
	h <sup>f</sup> cattle	lh	tich)
			h/h
	a <sub>f</sub> araan	aarteet	no
	h h sheep/goat		lh <sup>f</sup>
	(cheiyaan)	(cheiji'aat)	chei
	lh milk	lh	l
	chii	chiita	piich
	h <sup>f</sup> person	lh	h
			piik/piiga
			h h <sup>f</sup> l/h

## CHAPTER 6

NOUN DERIVATION

3\*+. It has been seen (see paras. 7<sup>and</sup> 7.1 and 11<sup>^</sup>) that certain prefixes are employed to form nouns. Examples:

kip-kuetnaai (narae)	cheep-keemaai (name)
lhh	lhh
kaap-kiirwaagiintet	tap-sabei (praise-name)
h <sup>f</sup> lllh (chief's home)	lhh <sup>f</sup>
	etc.

I. Another way of deriving nouns is from verbs. Verbs are of two kinds or classes. this division of verbs is ka&od on the verbal infinitive prefixes. These verbal infinitive prefixes are /kee/ and /kii/. Examples:

	/kee/ group	
<u>Infinitive</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	<u>isn</u>
kee-maal	maal, virnt.	raaal-o
lh to label	h	lh labelling.

kee-paiis	paiisyen, vimi.	paiisyo
llh to work	lh <sup>f</sup> h	ll working.
kee-gereer	kereer, vimt.	kerecr-o
llh to lacerate	lh	llh lacerating.
kee-sal	sal, virat.	sal-o
lh to lacquer	h	lh lacquering,
kee-il	il, vimi.	il-o
lh to break	h	lh breaking,
kee-il	il, vimt.	il-o
lh to select	h	lh selecting,
kee-iit	iit, vimt.	iit-o
to peep	h	lh peeping,
kee-ur	ur, vimi/t.	ur-o
to play		lh playing,
kee-al	al, vimt.	al-o
lh to buy	h	lh buying,
kee-choorta	choorten <sup>1</sup> vimt.	choorta-o
to land		landing.

/kii/ groupInfinitiveInperativeisn

kii-ga	i-gaa, vimt.	kaa-gaa-o
II to delay	lh	llh delaying.
kii-gat	i-gat, vimt.	kaa-gat-o
lh to greet	lh	llh greeting.
kii-reeri	i-reerii, caus. <sup>2</sup>	kaa-reeri-o
III to suckle	llh <sup>f</sup>	llh suckling.
kii-te	i-tee, vimi.	kaa-tee-o
II to lament	lh	llh lamenting.
kii-chuchu	i-chuchuu, vimi.	kaa-chuchu-o
III to languish	llh <sup>f</sup>	llh languishing.
kii-laas	i-laasun, vimt.	kaa-laasun-o
lh to lattd	lh <sup>f</sup> h	llhh landing.

<sup>1</sup>There are 7 verbal suffixes which show the direction of the verbal action and from which nouns are derived. Gee para. 35.H «

<sup>2</sup>All causative verbs take the /kii/ infinitive verbal marker and some of their noun derivatives take the /kaa/ noun prefix.

kii <sub>f</sub> -uun	i-uun, virat.	kaa-uun-o
lh to lave	lh	llh laving.
kii <sub>f</sub> -yaam	i-yg.am, caus.	kaa-yaam-o
lh to dry		llh drying.

II. The /kee/ infinitive\* do away with the /kee/ in the imperative and imperatives take the /-o/ suffix in the isn. /paisy-en/ is irregular in that the imperative suffix /-en/ is done away with before the /-o/ suffix is brought in.

The /kii/ infinitives, like the /kee/, do away with the /kii/ in the imperative and the imperatives take : first, the prefix /kaa/ (which displaces the imperative initial marker /i/) and secondly, the /-o/ suffix.

The /kee/ and the /kii/ groups of infinitive verbs are called Class 1 and Class 2 respectively by Tucker and Bryan.

#### A. Verbal Nouns

35. The isn derived from the above verbs (Class 1 and 2) are verbal nouns. See para. 26.V.ix. Verbal nouns under the four (isn, esn, ipn, epn) forms from some of the above and other isn have other nouns as follows:

#### Noun hist Kt

<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	iHL	
raaal-o	maal-eet	maal-oosya	mal-oosyek
lh labelling	lh <sup>f</sup>	lll	llh
paisy-o	paisy-eet	paisy-oosya	paisy-oosyek
lll work, n.	llh	llll	lllh
kaareery-o	kaareery-et	kaareery-oosya	kaareery-oosyek
llh suckling	llh	llll	Hlh
koo-o	koo-eet	koo-oosya	koo-oosyek
lh lading	lh <sup>f</sup>	lll	Hh
choortaa-o	choortaa-et	choortaa-oosya	choortaa-oosyek
llh landing	llh	llll	Hlh _

choorun-c	choorun-et	choorun-oosva	choorun-oosyek
llh landing	llh <sup>f</sup>	<b>llll</b>	lllh
raarii-o	raarii-et	raarii-oosva	raarii-oosyek
llh laughing	llh	<b>llll</b>	lllh
raary-aan	raary-aat	raary-oosye	raary-oosyek
h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> <u>laughter</u>	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh
ureeren-o	ureeren-et	ureeren-oosva	ureeren-oosyek
llh*» larking	0Ah <sup>f</sup>	llhll	llhlh
ureeren-iin	ureereniin- t-et	ureeren-in	ureeren-ik
lllh larker	llllh	lllh <sup>f</sup>	lllh
ureerv-o	ureery-eet	ureery-oosyn	ureerv-oosyek
lll <u>lark</u>	llh	llll	lllh
chaariirec-o	chaariiren- eet	chaariiren- oosya	chaariiren- cosyek
llhh lazing	llhh <sup>f</sup>	llhll	llhlh
chsariirenien	chaariiren- iaat	chaariiren	chaariiren-ik
hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> lazy nerson	hh <sup>f</sup> lh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
kapntoo-o	kranto-et	kaento-oosya	kaantoo-oosyck
llh leeding	llh	<b>llll</b>	lllh
kaantoo-iin	kaantoo- iint-et	kaantoo-in	kaantoo-ik
llh leader	lllh	llh <sup>p</sup>	llh

35-I- From the above nouns (laughter, lark and leader) the Kipsigiis "thing laughed" (laughter), "thing larked" (lark) and the "thing leading" (leader) are expressed by means of derived nouns of the same verb imperative.

II. As has been stated (see para. 3<sup>1\*</sup>, verb: land) the following (1-7) are verbal suffixes that give rise

^ny other verbal noun with /-o/ ending behaves like the above. They all belong to Class 1.II.

Laughing (raariiet) and laughter (raarvaat) have different forms of derivation.

to verbal nouns\*

Foun List 5

<u>Verb imperative</u>	<u>transitive</u>	<u>isn</u>
maal	label/mud	rsal-o
1. maal-aanun lh <sup>f</sup> h	label as you come in this direction	maal-aanun-o llhh
2. maal-aaten lh <sup>f</sup> h	label as ynu go in that direction	(?m*al-aaten-o) llhh
3. maal-chin lh	label for him	maal-chin-o llh
1+. inaal-maal lh	label repeatedly (verb imp. is duplicated)	maal-maal-o
5. maal-sen lh	be engaged in labelling	maal-so ll
6. maal-ten lh	label . . . towards that direction	maal-taa-o llh
7. maal-un lh	lfbel towards this direction	maal-un-o llh
	Other isn:	maal-iin/maal- -uut
<u>Verb imperative</u>	<u>intransitive</u>	
tebaaten lh <sup>f</sup> h	sit	tebaat-o llh
1. tebaat-aanun lhh <sup>f</sup> h	sit as vcu move in this direction	tebaat-aanun-o lllhh
2. tebaat-aaten lhh <sup>f</sup> h	sit as you move in that direction	(?tebaat-aaten-o) lllhh
3. tebaat-eehin lhhh <sup>f</sup> h	sit for it (take pains at it)	tebaat-eechin-o llllhh
U. tebaatebaaten lhhh <sup>f</sup> h	sit and sit and sit repeatedly	?tcbatebaaten-o llllhh

5.	(-sen)	(missing)	
6.	tep-te^rn	sit/stay in that manner	tertae-o llh
7.	teb-uun	sit towards this direction	tebuun-o <sup>1</sup> llh
		Other isn:	(atep/ateb-o <sup>£</sup> (eteb-wa

intransitive

ru		sleep	ru-o/rwo
h			h
1.	ru-aanun	sleep as you come in this direction	ru-aanun-o pih
	h <sup>f</sup> h		
2.	ru-aaten	sleep as you go in that direction	c) <sup>3</sup>
	h <sup>f</sup> h		
3.	ru-chiin	sleep for it	ru-chiin-o llh
	lh		
U.	ru-na-ru	sleep re-peatedly	ru-«a-ru-o/ruaarvo llh llh
	lhh		
5-	(-sen)	(missing)	
6.	ru-teen	sleep in that direction	ru-taa-o llh
	lh		
7.	ru-uun	sleep in this direction	ru-uun-o llh
	lh		
		Other isn:	ru-aan/ruu-iin h lh <sup>f</sup> sleep/sleeper

intransitive

rur		be ready/mature	rur-o
h			lh

\*These /-o/ ending isn behave as those at para. 35. above.

<sup>2</sup> Doer-nouns end 'thing-done' isn have esn, ipn and epn.

^-p.ten/ group sounds to be uncommon in JCirsigiis in the isn etc.



1. rur-aanun	mature as you come in this direction	rur-aanun-o llhh
lh <sup>f</sup> h		
2. rur-aaten	mature as you go in that direction	?rur-naten-o
lh <sup>f</sup> h		
3. rur-chiin	mature for it/him	rur-chiin-o llh
lh		
. rur-aa-rur	mature repeatedly	rur-aa-ruur-o llhh
lh <sup>h</sup> f		
5. (-sen)	(missinp)	
6. rur-teen	mature towards that direction	rur-taa-o llh
lh		
7. rur-uun	mature towards this direction	rur-uun-o llh
	Other isn:	mir-an-iaan/rur-at/ hhh hi rur-uut hi

35.III. Under each verbal imperative (see pera. 35•II)  
there ere other isn, viz.

## Noun List U6

naal-iin	one who labels (smears).
lh <sup>f</sup>	
maal-uut	'thing' labelled.
h <sup>f</sup> l	
atep	state of staying (sittinr).
lh	
ateb-wa	'place' which is well-situated (well-seated).
lll	
ateb-o	staying (sitting).
llh	
ru-an	sleep.
h	
ru-iin	one who sleeps deeply.
lh <sup>f</sup>	

rur-at hi maturity (completion)  
 rur-uut hi crop out of maturity

These (above) isn verbal nouns behave as follows:

isn	esn		epn
maal-iin	maal-iin-t-et	maal-in	maal-iik
lh <sup>f</sup>	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
maal-uut	maal-uut-y-et	maal-uut	maal-uut-ik
h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> lh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
atep lh	atep-ta llh	(atehwaak)llh <sup>f</sup>	(atebwaajsrik)llhh
ateb-wa	ateb-w-eet	ateb-w-oosya	ateb-w-oosyek
lll	llh	llll	lllh
ru-an h	ru-an-ta lh	ru-an-wa. lh	ru-an-wek lh
ru- <sup>n</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	ruu-iin-t-et lhh	ru-in lh <sup>f</sup>	ruu-iik lh <sup>f</sup>
rur-at	rur-at-eet	rur-et-oosya	rur-at-oosyek
hi	hlh	hill	hllh
rur-uut	rur-uut-y-et	rur-uut	rur-uut-ik
hi	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh

IV. The derived nouns above (N.L. Ufc-U6) show that Class 1 and Class 2 verbs, when they form nouns, take certain isn formative suffixes, i.e. -o, -iin, -a, -an, -at, -ut and -utya TCE. The corresponding esn formative suffixes are: -et and -ta. The ipn/epn suffixes are: -osya/-osyek, -in/-ik, -ut/-utik and -waak/-wnagik. These are the formative suffixes that form nouns from verbs. Class 1 verbs have other derivatives which are affected by means of prefixation e.g. a-tep (from tebaaten : sit), a-tep-ta is formed by a prefix and a suffix. Class 2 verbs too have kaa-p-at-eet which is formed by a prefix and a suffix.

It is apparent, from the behaviour of the above verbal nouns, that nouns derived from verbs fall under the plural Classes and Sections which have been out-lined above (paras. 18-31). They also fall under the singular isn (four) and esn (five) classes. See paras. 11-16. Derived verbal nouns are predictable in tonal patterns and noun Classes.

P^ Adjectival\* Nouns

36. It appears as if Kaaleenychiin has no adjectives in the English sense of what an adjective is. The following sentences will assist us to understand what an adjectival equivalent is in the Kaaleenychiin.

<u>English</u>	<u>Kaaleenychiin</u>
A good man	chii/chiita <sup>2</sup> ne mnvee <sup>3</sup> . h <sup>f</sup> lh h i <sub>l</sub>
A pretty flower	taapto/taapteet ne karaaran. lh lh <sup>f</sup> l hh <sup>f</sup> h
An urly (bad) girl	tve/cheerta ne va . h lh h i
A narrow read	oor/ooreet nt? mariich. h <sup>f</sup> hh <sup>f</sup> l hi
A wide river	aina/aineet n& tebees« lh lh <sup>f</sup> l hi
A clean jnhirt	syaati/syaatiit ne tiliil. h <sup>f</sup> l h <sup>f</sup> h l hi
A clever boy	ng'eeta/ng'eeteet ne ng'aam. ll lh h h
A dirty finger	moorna/moorneet ne mur. h <sup>f</sup> l h <sup>f</sup> h h h
A blind rat	muryaan/muryaat n& koraat. lh lh h lh
A deaf woman	kwaany/kwaanta ne miing'aat. h <sup>f</sup> lh h

^These are nouns formed from adjectives. Some adjectives are derived from verbs.

2

isn/esn take the adjectival phrases in the same manner. Tones are 'in the objective case. The English equivalent would be: a man/human being who is good.

nc/ne is influenced (made lax- or tense-vcwelled) by the vowel duality of the word that comes after it. See Kalenjin Vowel Category Indicators by Taaitta Toweett (197'+; mimeographed).

This is good		mnyee m: h <sup>f</sup> h ni ko mnyee. l h h <sup>f</sup>
That is pretty		karaaran naan: hh <sup>f</sup> h h <sup>f</sup> naan ko karnaran. l h hh <sup>f</sup> h
That is bad (u/rly)		va naan: h h <sup>f</sup> naan ko ya . l h h etc.
Mpke	it) pretty/be nretty	i-karaaran/karaaran-iitun. llhh lhhh <sup>f</sup> h
Make	it) pood/be pood	i-mnyeeit/mnvee-iitun. lh lh <sup>f</sup> t
<b>Make</b>	it) bad/be bad	i- <u>vaaiit</u> /ya-iitun. llh <sup>f</sup> lh' <sup>f</sup> h
M^ke	it) narrow/be narrow	i-ma.riich/narir-iitun. llh <sup>f</sup> lhh <sup>f</sup> h
<b>Make</b>	it) wide/be wide	i-lebees/tebees-iitun. llh <sup>f</sup> lhh <sup>f</sup> h
Make	it) clean/be clean	i-tiliil/tilil-iitun. llh lhhh <sup>f</sup> h
<b>Make</b>	it) dirty/be dirty	i-muriit/mur-iitun. llh lh <sup>f</sup> h
Make	it) clever/be clever	<b>i-np' aamiit/np<sup>1</sup> aajn-iitun.</b> llh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> h
Make	it) blind/be blind	i-poorsii/kor . llh <sup>f</sup> h
Meke	it) deaf/be deaf	i-miir <sup>1</sup> iit/miinp'-iitun . llh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> h

From the above short sentences adjectival phrase<sup>^</sup>  
are:

- (i) ne rave                    which is good,  
       h l  
       n^ kp.rp.arfn            which is prettv. etc.  
       l hh<sup>f</sup>h
- (ii) mr.ve: 3rd person    (it is) goo\*<sup>1</sup>,  
       sing.  
       kara^ran                (it is) pretty,  
       hh<sup>f</sup>h
- (iii) i-rnyeiit              (you) make it good.  
       llh<sup>f</sup>
- (iv) i\_-karf>arp.n         (you) m.pke it rrettv  
       llhh<sup>f</sup>                    (beautify).

The rlurn]s from the above are:

- che mnvoch                which are good.  
       l h
- che karaaran              which pre prettv, «t (i), pbove.  
       hh<sup>f</sup>l
- rnyach                    (they are) good.  
       h
- karsaran                 (they »re) nrettv, at  
       hh<sup>f</sup>l                    J (ii), "bovc.

Elsewhere the rlural is for /k>/ to renlace the  
 singular prefix /i/. Pee para. 36.1(iii). above.

TI. Ho noun is formed from the adjectival phrases  
 at (i) above. Nouns are derivable from words at (iii)  
 above. The words (verbs) at (iii) or with nronomin"!  
 prefix /i-/ form nouns which h?ve initial /kaa-/.  
 /kaa-/ displaces the pronominp.l prefix /i-/. Pee the  
 lp,,st six words at pp.ra. 26.IV.

III. The 'it is good' group of adjectival phrases  
 as at para. 36.1. (ii) above takes the noun-forming  
 suffixes.

Examples:Noun List UT

Adj. phrases	isn	esn
mnye	mnyee-in	mnyee-in-ta
h <sup>f</sup> (it is) good	lh goodness	lhh
karaaran	karaaran-in	karaaran-in-ta
hh h (it is)nretty	llh <sup>f</sup> prettmess	lllhh
ya	yaa-iit/-ya	yaaiit-y-eet/ya-in-ta
h (it is) bad	hh <sup>f</sup> l badness	hh <sup>f</sup> h
mariich	mariig-in	mariig-in-ta
hh (it is) narrow	llh <sup>f</sup> narrowness	llhh
tebees*-	tebees-in	tebees-in-ta
hh*(it is) wide	llh <sup>f</sup> width	llhh
tiliil	tiliil-in	tiliil-in-ta
hh (it is) clean	llh <sup>f</sup> cleanness	llhh
mur	mur-in	mur-in-tn
h (it is) dirty	lh dirt	llh
ng' aam	(ng'aam-nat	ng'aam-nat-eet
h (it is) clever	h <sup>f</sup> l cleverness	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
	(ng <sup>l</sup> -am-oot-yaan	ng' aam-oot-y-aat
	h <sup>f</sup> lbr clever	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
kor-aat <sup>1</sup>	kor-at	kor-at-eet
lh (it is) blind	hi blindness	hlh
miing <sup>1</sup> -aat	miing'nat	miing'-iinat-eet
lh (it is) deaf	h <sup>f</sup> l deafness	hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
		miing'-nat-eet
		h <sup>f</sup> lh
paibai	(paibai-ya hh <sup>f</sup> l	paibai-y-eet hh <sup>f</sup> h
hh (it. is) happy	(paibai-in llh <sup>f</sup>	paibai-in-ta llhh
	happiness	

---

ese (3rd person sing.) adjectival phrases are formed from verbs (2nd person sing. imp.). Tebees is -from 2nd pers. imperative verb tebesiitun (widen)-

kiim	kiim-nat <sub>f</sub>	kiim-nat-eet
h (it is) strong	h l strength	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
t <sub>f</sub> yui <sup>1</sup>	tuu-in	tuu-in-ta
h (it is) black	lb blackness	llh
<u>kooi</u> <sup>1</sup>	kaa-in	kaa-in-ta
h <sup>f</sup> (it is) tall/ long	lh length	llh
ner-aat	ner-at <sup>2</sup>	ner-at-eet
lh (it is) fat (thick)	hi fatness	hlh
rur-aat	rur-at	rur-at-eet
lh (it is) mature	hi matureness	hlh
nun--?atieOb	nun-at	nun-at-eet
lh (it is) rotten	hi rottenness	hlh
me-aat	me <sub>f</sub> -aa-nat <sup>3</sup>	me-aa-nat-eet
lh (it is) dead	hh l deadness	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
kunuur"^^	kunuur-in	kunuur-in-ta
hh <sup>f</sup> (it is) bent	llh <sup>f</sup> crookedness	llhh

III. All the adjectival phrases (except those of expertness) which take /-in/ in the isn take /-ta/ in the esn. Derived adjectival nouns (a.n.) in the isn take /-wa/-vek/ ipn/epn suffixes. See para. 23.

IV. All the adjectival **Phrases** (3rd person sing.)  
0  
ending in /-at/ retain or/and acquire the /-at/ suffix in the isn and most of them take /-et/ in the esn and all take /-cosya/-oosyek/ in the ipn/epn. See Class 1.II at para. 19-

""These (3rd person sing.) adjectival phrases take /-itun/ in the 2nd person s i n i . e . be or become.

<sup>2</sup>See para. 19, Class 1.II (ACE).

<sup>3</sup>There are certain modificatory glides.

V. yaa-iit-va/yaa-iit-v-eet becomes ya-iit-waak/-vagik in the ipn/epn (Class 8) whereas ~iaibai-ya/~y-et becomes paibai-y-oosya/-oosyek in the ipn/epn. ng'aam-oot-yaan/-vaat becomes ng'aam-oot/-ootik (Class 6.II) or ng'aaroot/-ik (Class 10.II). This depends on whether esn, irn and epn are derived from the isn or from the adjectival Phrases (a.p.). But since these are adjectival nouns (a.n.) it is more appropriate to derive them direct from the adjectival phrases (P.P.) and not from derived isn. ng'aam therefore behaves as follows:

	ng'aam	(he is) clever, <u>TCE</u>
isn	ng'aan-oot-yaan	clever nerson, <u>ACE</u>
<u>esn</u>	ng' aam-oot-yaat	clever person,
IE <sub>n</sub>	ng <sup>1</sup> aam-oot	clever persons, -oot.
epn	np'aam-ootik	clever persons, - <sup>^</sup> otik.
	i <sup>^</sup> n/ern	: -oot/-ootik : <u>Class 6.II.</u>

#### Source of Adjectival Nouns

37. There are a.p. wb'ch are formed from transitive verbs. Exemples:

#### Noun List U8

1	2	3	1 <sup>»</sup>
<u>verb imp.</u>	<u>meaning</u>	<u>a.p. it is...</u>	<u>a.p.3rd pers.sg.</u>
			expert at
kereer	lacerate	kerer-aat	kereer-iin
lh		hh <sup>f</sup> h	llh
koc	lade	koo-aat	koo-iin
h		lh	lh <sup>f</sup>
siil	ladle	siil-aat	siil-iin
h		lh	lh <sup>f</sup>
rat	lag/tie	rat-aat	raAt-iin
h		lh	<u>ih<sup>f</sup></u>

<sup>^</sup>There are certain modificatory glides.



naal	lpbel	raal-aat	maal-iin
h		lh	lh <sup>f</sup>
wat	lance	wat-aat	vaat-iin
h		lh	lh <sup>f</sup>
temel	larch	temel-aet	temel-iin
lh		hhh	llh
ker	shut	ker-aat	ker-iin
h		lh	lh <sup>f</sup>
nr'aal	kid	nr'aal-aat	ng'aal-iin
h		lh	lh <sup>f</sup>
ng'uutuut	kiss	np'uutuut-aat	ng'uutuut-iin
lh		hh <sup>f</sup> h	llh

There are no noun derivatives from the it is /-aat/ groir- (column 3). Nouns are derivable from the expert at . . . . . /-in/ group of adjectives. These /-in/ expert at . . . . . adjectival r>hrases from one verb arc several. Examples•

<u>a.p. expert</u>	(kereer : lacerate)
kereer-iin	: he is <u>expert</u> at lacerating. Non-specific.
llh	
kereer-aanun-iin	: expert at.... while coming in this direction.
llllh	
kereer-chin-iin	• expert at . . . . . <sup>fn</sup> r him.
kereer-a-Bereer-iin:	expert, at . . . . . repeatedly.
lllllh	
kereer-taa-iin	: . . . . . expert at . . . . . towards that direction.
lllh	
kereer-un-iin	: . . . . . expert at . . . . . towards this direction.

From the above a.p. of exnertness isn are rterivnble, thus:

<u>ftp: expert isn</u>	esn	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
kereer-iin	kereeriin	-t-et kereer-in	kereer-ik
llh	llh	H h <sup>f</sup>	H h

kereer-aan- <u>un-" in</u>	kereer-aan- un-nn	-t-et	kereer-aanun- in	-ik
l111h	l111h		l111h	
kereer- chin-iin	kereer- chin-iin	-t-et	kereer-chin- in	-ik
l11h	l11h		l11h	

Because the ap expert (ape) is the same as the isn we give them as one, thus:

<u>ape/isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
kereer-aa-gereer-iin	-t-et <sup>1</sup>	kereer-aa- gereer-in	-ik
l1111h		l1111h <sup>f</sup>	
kereer-taa-iin	-t-et	kereer-taa-in	-ik
l11h		l11h <sup>f</sup>	
kereer-un-iin	-t-et	kereer-un-in <sup>^</sup>	-ik

J. There is another group of isn which seems to resemble the /-aat/ it is group (column 3). It is not yet determined whether they are derived from the verb directly or through the adjectival route.

Examples:

<u>a.p.: it is</u>	<u>isn</u>	<u>meaning</u>
kereer-aat	kereer-an-iaan	'thing' lacerated.
hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	
koo-aat	koo-an- <u>iaan</u>	piece of load,
lh	llh	
siil-aat	siil-an- <u>iaan</u>	'thing' ladled,
lh	llh	
rat-aat	rat-an- <u>iaan</u>	'thing' tied,
lh	hlh <sup>f</sup>	
maal-aat	maal-an-iaan	'thing' labelled,
lh	llh	
vat-eat	vat-an-iaan	'thing' lanced.
lh	llh	

-t-et are suffixed to the isn.

"All the above examples under (a) column I\* behave like /kereer-iin/.

ioU

temel-aat	temel-an-iaan	'thing' latched,
hhh	hh <sup>f</sup> l <sup>f</sup>	
ker-aat	ker-aan- <u>iaan</u>	'thing*' shut,
ng'ael-aat	ng'aal-aan- <u>iaan</u>	'person' hoaxed,
lh	llh	
ng'uutuut-aat	nr'uutuut-an-ian	'person' kissed.
hh <sup>f</sup> h	hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	

II. Looking at the isn, esn, ipn and epn at r.ara.  
 ?6.IV. Class f.III it is observed that noun derivatives  
 are verbal. It can be argued that the isn, esn, ipn  
 and epn at para. 37.1., above are basically verbal.  
 Then there are two isn etc. (in addition to the ane  
isn) verbal nouns from one verb.

Examples:

Noun List U9

Verb	a.-o.e.	<u>isn</u>	'thing' done <u>isn</u>	'thing'done <u>isn</u> <sub>3</sub>
kereer	kereer-iin		kereer-uut-ya	kereer-an- <u>gaan</u>
lh lacerate	llh		hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
ker	keer-iin		ker-uut-ya	ker-an- <u>iaan</u>
h shut	lh <sup>f</sup>		hll	hlh <sup>f</sup>
ng' eal	ng'aal-iin		ng'aal-uut-ya	ng'aal-an- <u>iaan</u>
h hoax/kid	lh <sup>f</sup>		h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
til	tiil-iin		til-uut-ya	til-an- <u>iaan</u>
h cut	lh		hll	hlh <sup>f</sup>

Without discussing semantic subtleties of the  
 two 'thing' dene nouns it appears as if there is close-  
 ness in meaning of the two 'apparently different' isn.

Examples:

This group belongs to /-in/-ik/: Class 10.III.

This group comes under /-ut/-utik/: Class 6.III.

^This group falls under /-on/-onik/: Class U.I.

^Elements of semantics are found in A Study of Kalenjin Linguistics by Taaitta Toweett (1975, in prep.).

kereer-uut-ya	refers to slices of food.
hh <sup>f</sup> ll	
ke reer-an-i*an	refers to sliced pieces, e.g.
hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	of papeu
ng'aal-uut-ye	refers to a deceitful statement.
h*ll	
ng 'aal-an- <u>iaan</u>	refers to a hoaxed person.
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	
til-uut-yn	refers to a room/partition.
hll	
til-an-ian	refers to specially cut/ measured beads.
llh	

III. One source of adjectival or verbal nouns is that of transitive verbs. These nouns arise from the 2nd person imperative verbs.

38. Some intransitive verbal imperatives (2nd person singular) behave as follows:

Noun List 50

<u>Verb</u>	<u>meaning</u>	<u>ane isn</u>	<u>'one' who is</u>	<u>-ness isn</u>
			<u>isn</u>	
ner	be fat <sup>2</sup>	neer-iin	ner-nn-ian	ner-at
h		lh <sup>f</sup>	hlh	hi
mee	die	mee-iin	mee-an/-ian	m£-at)
h		lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> l/h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	mny-at)
				h <sup>f</sup> l/h.
lal	be burnt	laal-iin	lal-an/-ian	lal-at
h		lh	hlh	hi

No transitive verb takes the /-sen/-isyen/ formative suffix of being 'enraged in' 'paisven' is a basic imperative. This is a test for intransitivity. See N.L. U5 at para. 35-II. suffix No. 5 (-sen).

"These intransitive verbs take the /-o/ isn etc. suffixes.

pet	ret lost	t>eet-iin	-et-aat	pet-eet
h		lh <sup>f</sup>	hi	lh
tul	thunder	tuul-iin	tul-aat	tul-eet
h		lh <sup>^</sup>	hi	lh
ru	sleep	ruu-iin		ru-san
h		lh <sup>f</sup>		h
teeny	vanish	tcc*''' -iin	teenr' -an	teenr' -at
h		lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> i	h <sup>f</sup> l
raarii	lau/rh	raa.rii-iin		raar-y-aat
lh		llh		
nyiim	smile	nviim-iin		(?nyi imny-aat)
h		lh <sup>f</sup>		h <sup>f</sup> h
pi	excrete	•nii-iin		
h		lh <sup>f</sup>		hh
pai <sub>f</sub> syen	work	raii <sub>f</sub> syaa-iin		
l h h	l l l h	l l l h		
		paii3-ootyaa n	kip-prityaan	
		hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	lhhh	
			kin-n <sup>^</sup> it-iin-ik	
			lhhlh	
mnyan	be ill	mnyaan-iin	(mnyar r it)	mnyan
h		lh <sup>f</sup>	"	h <sup>f</sup>
riir	cry	riir-iin		
h		lh		
chuus	deflate	chuus-iin	(?chuusaat)	
h		lh <sup>f</sup>		
taanuui	faint	taanuui-iin	(?taanuaat)	
lh		llh		
saariit	be thin	sariit-iin		
lh		llh		
poetan	shake	T>cotan-iin	pent <u>aan i aan</u>	
lh		llh	llh	
tyon	sinp	tveen-iin		tyeen
h		lh <sup>**</sup>		h <sup>f</sup>

ur            play            uur-nn  
h                            lh<sup>f</sup>

I.        The above intransitive verbs are basic (not derived from any base-words), 'paisyen' contains an appearance (-isyen) of a formative suffix. This /-isyen/ is not necessarily the usual formative suffix of the transitive verbs, ke-paiis (to work) rives paiis-y-en (thou work).

II.        All the above intransitive verbs take the /-oosvek/ noun suffix in addition to the /-in/-ik/ and other suffixes. Examples:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>i3n</u>	esn	U.S.	<u>epn</u>
ner <sup>1</sup>	ner-o	ner-eet	ner-oosya	-oosyek
h be fat	lh	lh	lll	llh
nor	neer-iin	neer-iin-tet	neer-in	-iik
h be fat	lh <sup>f</sup>	lhh	lh	h <sup>f</sup>
ner	ner-an	ner-aneet	ner-an	-pnik
h be fat	hi	hlh	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
ner	ner-at	ner-ateet	ner-at-oosya	-ooryek
h be fat	hi	hlh	hill	hllh
tyen <sup>2</sup>	tven-o	tyen-eet	tven-ocsya	-oosyek
h sinr	tven-o	tyen-eet	lll	llh
tven	lh	lh	tyen-vaak	-waarik
h sinp	tyeen v f	tyeen-ta ^f	h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> hh

""From one verb it is possible to ret as many as h  
isn, esn, ipn and U epn.

P  
Not all intransitive verbs behave like /ner/.

tyen	tyeen-iin	tyeen-iin-	tveen-in	-iik
		t-et		
h	sinr	lh	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>

Comparing nouns from transitive verbs with the above (from intransitive) they appear thus:

Noun List 51

ker	ker-o	ker-eet	ker-oosya	-oosyek
h	shut	lh	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>
ker	keer-iin	keer-iin-	keer-in	-iik
		t-et		
h	shut	lh	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>
ker	ker-an	ker-an-	k&r-an	-anik
		eet		
h	shut	hi	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
ker	ker-uut	ker-uut-		-uutik
	/-ya	y-et	ker-uut	
h	shut	hll	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh
sal	sal-o	sal-eet	hh <sup>f</sup>	-osyek
h	paint/ praise	lh	sal-oosya	lh <sup>f</sup>
sal	saal-iin	saal-iin-	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>
		t-et	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>
h	paint/ t)raise	lh	lhh	lh <sup>f</sup>
sal	sal-an-	snJ-an-	sal-an	-anik
	iaan	iaat		
h	paint/ praise	lhh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>	lhh
sal	sal-uut/	sal-uut-	sal-uut	-uutik
	-ya	-y-et		
h	paint/ praise	hll	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh

III. Another (see para. 37-III) source of adjectival or verbal nouns is one from intransitive 2nd person imperative verbs.

39. The adjectival phrases stpara. 36.JI form other nouns. These adjectival (it is + adjective) phrases seem to be basic and the simplest. They are verbalisable. Examples:

<u>Adj. phrase</u>	<u>meaninr</u>	<u>2nd ri.imp.verb</u>	<u>meaninr</u>
mnyee	it is rood	mnyee-iitun <sup>1</sup>	be pood
		lh <sup>f</sup> h	
karaaran	it <sup>tL</sup> is pretty	ka.ra.aran-iitun	be pretty
hfc <sup>f</sup> h		lh <sup>h</sup> h <sup>f</sup> h	
	bad	ya-iitun	bad
h		lh <sup>f</sup> h	
mariich	narrow	mari <sup>^</sup> p-iltun	narrow
hh <sup>f</sup>		lh <sup>h</sup> h <sup>f</sup> h	
np'aam	clever	np'aam-iitun	clever
h		lh <sup>f</sup> h	
miinp'aat	deaf	miinp' -iitun	deaf
lh		h <sup>f</sup> h	
<u>tuui</u>	bleck	<u>tuui</u> -iitun	black
h <sup>f</sup>		lh <sup>f</sup> h	
tale	humble	tala-iitun	humble
ll		lh <sup>h</sup> h <sup>f</sup> h	

i-talaa-iit v.t. causative- make (it) humble.

I.. jtay 2nd person verbal imperative ending in /-itun/ drops /-itun/ in the 3rd person adjectival phrase. It is the 3rd person adjectival phrase that takes on noun-forminp suffixes. Examples:

#### Noun List 52

"mnyee-iitu (3rd pers. sp. : he is becominr pood); a-mnyee-iitu (1st ners.sp. : I am becominp pood), aa mnyee (I am pood); ii mnyee (you are pood); mnyee (he is pood).

<sup>2</sup> It includes 'he' or 'she\*.



<u>adj. phrase</u>	<u>meaning</u>	isn	esn	ipn	
mnyee	it is good	mnyee-in	mnyee-in- ta	mnyee-m- wa	-week
h <sup>f</sup>	>.cause*	lh	1lh	1ll	1lh <sup>f</sup>
i-mnyee- iit	(it) good)	kaamnye- e-iit-o	kaamnyee iit-et	iit- oosva	-oosyek
1lh <sup>f</sup>		1lhh	1lhh	1llll	1lllh
		kaamnyee-- it-iin	kaamnyee- it-iin-tet	-in	-iik
		1llh	1lllh	1llh*	1llh
		kaamnvee— iit-uut/ ya	uut-v-et	-uut	-uutik
		hhh <sup>f</sup> 1l	hhh <sup>f</sup> lh	hhhh	hhhhh
kaitit	(it is cold)	kaitit- iin	kaitit- in-ta	-wa	-week
hh		1lh <sup>f</sup>	1lhh	1lhh	1lh <sup>f</sup>
i-kaitiit	(cause make (it) cold)	kaagait- iit-o	kagaiti- it-et	-oosya	-oosyek
		1lhh	1lhh	1lh <sup>f</sup> 1l	1lh <sup>f</sup> lh
		kaagait- iit-iin	-in-t-et	-in	-ik
		1llh	1lllh	1llh <sup>1</sup>	1llh
		kaagait- iit-uut/ -ya	-uut-y-et	-uut	-uutik
		hhh <sup>f</sup> 1l	hhh <sup>f</sup> lh	hhhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhhh

—\* There is a group of verbs which takes the 2nd person pronominal prefix in the imperative form. These are Class 2 verbs. Examples:

2				
i-twa.al	v. i.	jump	i-chiliil	v. t. miss
			1lh <sup>f</sup> "	
lh				
i-twaal-sii	v. t.	cause to jump	i-gartaat	v. t. hang
1lh <sup>f</sup>			1lh <sup>7</sup>	

<sup>1</sup>See para. 26.IV.

<sup>2</sup>Toweett's studies identify personal pronominal prefixes by means of hyphens.

III

i-gaa v.t. delay		i-piil v.t. strengthen,
lh		lh
i-gat v.t. preet/salute		i-ryaanv v.i. sneeze,
lh		lh
i-naam v.t. begin/commence		i-chembee v.i. move on
lh		llh <sup>f</sup> stomach*
i-naam-sii v.t. cause to join		
llh <sup>f</sup>		

III. Nouns from three of the above (para. 39.II) verbs are as follows:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	<u>epn</u>
i-twaal	kaatwaal-o	keatwaal-et	-oosya	-oosyek
lh	llh	llh	llll	lllh
i-twaal	kaatwaal-iin	kaatvaal-iin-t-et	-in	-ik
lh jump	llh kaatwaal-uut/ -ya	lllh kaatwaal-uut-yet	llh <sup>f</sup> -uut	llh -uutik
	hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hh <sup>f</sup> lh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh
i-twaal-sii	kaatwaal-sii-o	kaatwaal-sn-et	-oosy?	-oosyek
llh cause	llhh	llhh	llh <sup>f</sup> l	llh <sup>f</sup> lh
ii	kaatwaal-sii-iin	-iin-t-et	-in	-ik
	lllh	llllh	lllh'	lllh
	kaatwaal-sii-uut/-ya	-uut-yet	-uut	-uutik
	hhh <sup>f</sup> ll	hhh <sup>f</sup> lh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhhh
l-ryaany	Waaryaane'o	kaaryaang <sup>1</sup> -et	-oosva	-oosyek
sneeze	llh	llh	llll	lllh

These verbs take the verbal formative suffixes as at para. 35.11.

"/si-e/ is phonetically sounded /sye/.

^See para. 26.IV.

kaaryae-	-iin-t-et	-in	-ik
ng'iin			
lh	lllh	llb <sup>f</sup>	llh
kaaryaa-	-uut/-y-et	-uut	-uutik
ng'-uut/-ya			
hh <sup>f</sup> ll	hllh	hhh <sup>f</sup>	hhhh

IV. From paras. 39..I «nd 39.III it is observed that adjectival/verbal nouns are derived from the 3rd person singular adjectives (adjectival phrases) and from the 2nd person singular imperative verbs which take /i/ for their pronominal prefixes. These nouns have initial /kaa/ in place of the pronominal prefix /i/. /kaa/ is different from /ka/. Verbs which start in /ka/ retain the /ka-/ in their derivative forms. Examples:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>isn</u>	<u>esn</u>	<u>ipn</u>	
kal	kal-o	kal-eet	kal-oosya	-oosyek
h annoy	lh	lh	lll	Hh
kas	kas-o	-eet	-oosya	-oosyek
h hear	lh	lh	lll	llh etc.

V. A third source (see para. 38.111) of adjectival/verbal nouns is from the 3rd person singular adjectives and the 2nd person singular imperative verbs.

h0. According to Toweett's classification (plural nouns) the above Classes and Sections<sup>1</sup> accommodate all Kalenjin (Kipsigiis) nouns. Verbal<sup>2</sup> and adjectival<sup>3</sup> nouns fall under the above Classes and Sections. It is obvious

See the summary of Classes at para. 33.

<sup>2</sup>

See para. 3<sup>1</sup>\*.

See para. 36.II.

from the English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns that no known Kalenjin noun has not found a class to which it belongs.

- I. Verbal (except a few) nouns have not been included in T<sup>^</sup>weett's English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns. They have been left out because they are very many indeed. One verb may have as many as one hundred and twelve nouns. See paras. 35.11 and 38.11 (7 x U x U)<sup>1</sup>
- II. Adjectival (except a few) nouns have not been given in the English-Swahili-Kalenjin Nouns. Since they are verbalisable they, in most cases, follow the behaviour of the verbs in addition to their own (3rd person singular) behaviour. One adjective may have as many as eighty-eight nouns. See paras. 35. 35-11 and 39.1. (7 x 3 x U + U).
- III. Every noun in Ng'elecheei's Kalenjin-Kalenjin Dictionary finds a place in one (sometimes two) of the above Classes and Sections.

## CHAPTER 7

### PROPER NOUN SEMANTICS

#### (a) Human Names

- 1+1. Kaaleenychiin proper" nouns arise from many sources. Most of such names are given to a child at birth.
- .1. A child is given names of any time during the day or during the night. There are several sub-**divisions** of the day and of the night.

<sup>^</sup>Verbs require an exhaustive study on their own.

<sup>2</sup>Mimeographed in 3 volumes.

<sup>o</sup>In this study a proper noun is a name of a specific individual, object, place etc.

lit\*

1. Time Names

mutaai hh : morning kip-/cbeep ll - mutaai  
6 a.m. - 10 a.m.  
approximately.

kaaroon<sup>1</sup> ll : morning

2

peet : day-time kip-/cheep - peet 10 a.m. - p.m.  
l l l h

lang'at : evening kip-/cheet> - lang'at k p.m. - 10 p.m.

**11 1 1 11**

keemaai : night kip-/cheep - keemaai 10 p.m. - 1\* a.m.  
hh

II. There are sub-divisions of the above which are based on what actually takes Place around a particular sub-division. Sheep and <roats (no) and cattle (tich) go for grazing and return as follows:

Leaving time Returning time

/no/ : sheep/goats

8 a.m. - 10 a.m.

ng'eet-no k p.m. - 6 p.m. root-no  
kip-ng'ee<sup>t</sup>-no<sup>3</sup> kip-roo<sup>t</sup>-no  
lh<sup>f</sup>l ll  
. t t

cheep-ng ee -no cheep-roo -no  
lh<sup>f</sup>l ll

/tich/ : cattle

6 a.m. - 8 a.m.

12 noon - 1 p.m. root-tich

1 p.m. - 3 p.m. ng'eet-tich

kip-roo<sup>t</sup>-tich

(mid-day milking)kip-ng'ee<sup>t</sup>-tich<sup>3</sup>

chee<sup>p</sup>-roc<sup>t</sup>-tich

lh<sup>f</sup>h

llh

cheep-ng'ee<sup>^</sup>-t<sup>^</sup>ch

lh<sup>f</sup>h

<sup>^</sup>kaa.roon also means 'tomorrow'.

<sup>2</sup>See Notes on Phonology, /p/ before /n, ng', ny, m/ is realised as /m/ and voiced before /r, p, w/ and also voiced between vowels. See /t/ before other consonants. In this semantics chapter every consonant is given in order to show how words are derived or formed.

<sup>3</sup>/t/ or /p/ etc. which juts out of the line is silent.

	<u>Male</u>	<u>Female</u>
sleep v. -ru (before mid-night)	kip-ki-ru-i lhh <sup>f</sup>	cheep-ki-ru-i lhh <sup>f</sup>
	chee^-ruuiyeat	
	111	
dawn, v. -yeech	kip-ko-eech lhh <sup>f</sup>	cheep-ko-eech lhh <sup>f</sup>
dawn, n. -yeegoon	kip-yeegoon	
	111	
(before dawn) koorir (U-5 a.m.)	kip-koorir lhh <sup>f</sup>	cheep-koorir lhh <sup>f</sup>
 <u>III.</u> 2. <u>Event</u> Names		
visitors' arrival	taa, <u>ipn</u> .	kip-taa    cheep-taa lh            lh <sup>f</sup>
born lonely (alone)	sich-gee.v.	kip-si <sup>•</sup> ch <sup>•</sup> - gee            si <sup>•</sup> ch <sup>•</sup> -gee
	lh	lhh <sup>f</sup> hh
at rain time	<u>roop isn</u> .	kip-roop    chee^-roop h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
during drought	kemei, isn.	kip-kemei    cheep-kemei hh            lhh <sup>1</sup> lhh
at famine time	rubeet, <u>esn</u>	chee^-rubeet^ lh            llh
at ceremonious time	tuum, isn.	kip-tuum    cheep-tuum h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>
at drinking time	roaiywa, <u>ipn</u> ki	-maiywa    chee^-maiywa <sup>1</sup> hh            lhl        lhl
at famous person's presence	taboot	kip-taboot" hh <sup>f</sup> lhh <sup>f</sup>

These are names of what event is there or what happens immediately before a child is born.

2

/p/ in these words is silent\*

\*^kip-taboot (millet store 1st. floor) was a nick name given to Mr. Gregory-Smith, D.C., Kericho in 19<sup>1</sup>+5-J\*6.

at independence day	uhuru,esn, Sw.	uhuru	chee <sup>^</sup> -ba-uhuru
	lh <sup>f</sup> l	lh <sup>f</sup> l	lh <sup>l</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> l
at European arrival	chunba,ipn.	kip-chumba	cheep-chumba
	hi	lh <sup>l</sup>	lh <sup>l</sup>
faint at birth	taanuui,vimi.	kip-taanuui	cheep-taanuui
	lh	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lh <sup>f</sup> h
many stars at night	keecheei.ipn.	kip-ko.echsq <sup>^</sup> k	cheep-keecheei

## IV. 3. Medicament Names

wall scraps	tereer,ipn	kip-tereer	cheen-tereer
	Ih <sup>f</sup>	llh <sup>f</sup>	llh <sup>f</sup>
medicine (any)	kerich,ipn	kir-kerich	cheep-kerich
	hh	lhh	lhh
raw 'beer'	ppgre, ipn	ki <sup>^</sup> -poore	chee <sup>p</sup> -poore
	ll	lll	lll
salt-lick	np'eeny*, isn	kio-ng'eeny	
	h <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>	
eating the cud	mit-eei	ki <sup>p</sup> -mit-eei	chee <sup>^</sup> -mit-eei
	hh	lhh	lhh
protective ear-ring	munaai,isn	ki <sup>p</sup> -munaai <sup>2</sup>	chee <sup>^</sup> -munaai
	hi	lh <sup>l</sup>	lh <sup>l</sup>
ant-eater's excreta	meeng'geewa isn.	meeng'geewa	meeng'geewa
	lh <sup>f</sup> !	lh <sup>f</sup> l	lh <sup>f</sup> l
thrown away	keeme <sup>^</sup> ta v.inf.ki <sup>r</sup> -meta		ki <sup>^</sup> -meta
	lll	hll	hll
one picked up	kvai, vimt.	ki <sup>^</sup> -kwai	ki <sup>p</sup> -kwai
	h	hh <sup>f</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup>
to propitiate	teger, vimt.	tepereet	tegereet
	lh	llh <sup>f</sup>	llh <sup>f</sup>

""Applies also under Brith-place Names.

## V.

at the entrance	kurpat	kip-kurpat	cheep-kurgat
	hh	lhh	lhh
at sheep's side of the home	inychoor		cheep-inychoor
	lh	llh	
at husk's place	metet, ipn.	ki <sup>p</sup> -mɛtet	chee^-metet
	hh	lhh	lhh
prayer's place	mabwaai	ki^-mabwaai	chee^-nabwaai
	hh <sup>f</sup>	lhh <sup>f</sup>	lhh <sup>f</sup>
outside the home	p h' h	ki <sup>p</sup> -bii lh	chee^-bii lh
	saanp'	kip-saang'	chee^-saanp'
	h <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
at the lawn	kook	kip-kook	cheep-kook
	h <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>
by the road	oor h <sup>f</sup>	kip-oor lh*	cheep-oor lh <sup>f</sup>
on 'safari'	ruutaai	kip-ruuta	chee^-ruuta
	hh <sup>f</sup>	lll	lll
at Kabete <sup>1</sup>	Kabete lhl	Kabete lhl	Kabete lhl
at Kisumu	Kisumu	Kisumu	chee^-ba-Kisumu
	lhl	lhl	lhlhl
under the eaves	keter	kip-keter	cheep-keter
	lh	llh	llh

## VI. 5. Order of Birth Names

		<u>Male</u>	<u>Female</u>
First born child	taai	taaita	taaita
	h <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h	h <sup>f</sup> h
Middle born(any)	ru-kween	kip-ru-kween	chee^-ru-kween
	h h	lhh	
Last born	i-towaan, vimi.	toweet	toweet
	llh <sup>f</sup>	lh	lh

^"Anyone born at any place away from one's home may have the name of the place of birth.



## VII. 6. Resuscitated^" Napes

These names are all the names of any past member of the family including previously resuscitated names. The time names are not resuscitated because they clash with fresh time names. Females inherit female resuscitated names whereas males take on male names. Occasionally a dead female's spirit may be resuscitated in a male and hence female names being borne by males. Examples:

	<u>Male</u>	<u>Female</u>
puun, <u>ipn</u> enemies	<sup>n</sup>	chee* <sup>n1</sup> -ba-buun
h	chee -ba-buun	Ihh
	Ihh	
<u>or</u> One from enemies' country;		
one killed in enemies' country.		
Maasai	maasaim	chee" -maa.saiin
	hhh	lhhh
	maasai	chee^-ba-maasai
	lh <sup>f</sup>	llhh**
<u>or</u> One from Maasai country;		
one killed in Maasai .		
Kosoba(?Basuba)	kosobiin: a Kisii	kosobiin
hhl	hhh	hhh
Kisii		cheep-kosobiin
		lhhh a Kisii female
	of Kisii	chee <sup>p</sup> -ba-kosoba,
		llhhl
Terik	from, killed in	terik-iin
ll	(or of) Terik	llh
		tap-terik
		lll
		chee <sup>p</sup> -ba-terik chee <sup>p</sup> -ba-terik
		lhl <u>lhll</u>

These are names of the dead family members.

Naandi	from, killed in	naandiin	cheep-naandiin
hh	or of <u>Naandi</u>	hh	lhh
			chee^-ba-naandi
			llhh
maseeti^	Kisii name	maseeti	chee-bp-maseeti
<b>lll</b>		<b>lll</b>	lhlll
matuureeti	Kisii name	matuureeti	chee^-ba-matuureeti
<b>llll</b>		<b>llll</b>	lhllll
par-kaalyeet	peace 'killer'	par-kaalyeet	chee -ba-bar-kaalyeet
lh		h <sup>f</sup> lh	llh lh

#### VIII. Borrowed Famous Names

These are names of conquerors. A young baby's mother sends for milk from an eminent person's h<sup>h</sup>me and once the milk is fetched in the name of the baby all the famous man's names become the baby's names of praise. Baptismal names fall under this category. This includes all the names at Nos. 2-6 above and Nos. 8-11 below. Examples:

tap-yeetgee	self-defender.
lhh <sup>f</sup>	
ta^-beelgaa	one who set fire on an enemy's home.
lhh <sup>f</sup>	
par-oosyo (tap)	one who looted dancing beads.
hhh	
teegeel-eei	one who used his hand like a shield.
hh <sup>f</sup> l	
top-tul- <u>eei</u>	one having (had) many oxen.
lh <sup>f</sup> h	
Muusa	Moses (Biblical).
h <sup>f</sup> l	

## IX. 8. Nick-names

This group of names are given as a result of individual person's habits. Examples:

<u>Male</u>	<u>Female</u> <sup>1</sup>	
kip-luutan lhh <sup>f</sup>	chee'-luutan	one who jokes.
ki^-boogeet lh <sup>f</sup> h		one who talks of whips.

## X. Pet Names

This group is very close to the nick-names. The difference is that pet names pre names of endearment. Nick-names need not convey any endearment. Also a nick-name contains a metaphorical or a similitic meaning. Pet names, as a general rule, refer to a person's physical characteristics. Male and female pet names do not stem from the same root. They are different.

Examples:

Male		
kip-ng'erechi lhll		one who smiles.
kip-tee <sup>n</sup> -sct lhl		one of calabash size.
labooso llh		one with few words.

""Female nick-names differ from these of males. Under normal circumstances females do not have nick-names. See Pet names.

keentuiywn	one who is black,
hh <sup>f</sup> l	
kargaren	one who is mobile.
hlh <sup>f</sup>	
kip-likvap	one having flat and small(unmarked) ears.
lhh	

Female(usually they are praise names)

ta'-beelgaa	one who sets fire on enemies' huts.
ta^-but-tany	one who loots cattlo»
lhh <sup>f</sup>	
tap-nyaal-eei	one whose r>x is beautiful.
llh	
tap-nyo-biji	one who arrives home before others.
lhh	
tap-ke^-soos	one who loots calabash brushes.
lhh	
tap-bu^-tich	one who loots cattle.
lhh	
tap-seeroon	one who is between brown and black.
lll	
tan-tul-maat	one who uses guns to loot cattle.
lh <sup>f</sup> l	
tap-k^r-oon	one who obstructs an army.
lll	
tap-roep-kcoi	one who distributes looted cattle.
llh <sup>f</sup>	
tap-luule	one who loots peorle.
lh <sup>f</sup> l	
tap-leel- <u>cei</u>	one whose ox is white.
lh <sup>f</sup> h	
laany-kook	a happy (not shv) one.
hh <sup>f</sup>	

XI. 10. Propitious Names

This group contains 'wishful\* names. If a mother is not happy with her thin or small-bodied baby or child she would call it the 'bip' one in order to encourage the baby to think it is big and to comfort herself with the idea of 'bigness'. Girls' and boys' names come from the same root.

Examples:

<u>Male</u>	<u>meaning</u>	<u>Female</u>
kip-oo-boor lh h	a big-bodied boy	cheep-oo-bcor lh h
ki^-ma-tyaan llh	tiny one (ignoreable <sup>1</sup> )	chee^-ma-tyaan llh

XII. 11. Calamitous Names

This group arises from calamities that happen to mankind. Left-handedness is an abnormality (unusual thing) and it comes under the calamitous names. Examples:

<u>Male</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Female</u>
kip-kaataam lh <sup>f</sup> l	a left-handed person	cheep-kaataam lh <sup>f</sup> l
kip-kileel lhh <sup>f</sup> (also at No. 6)	one killed by mistake	(cheep-kileel) lhh <sup>f</sup>
ki^-ma-geesa llll	an unmarried one	
kip <sup>p</sup> -muge lhh	one having a bis navel	chee <sup>p</sup> ~muge lhh

XIII. 12. Surnames

Surnames emerge from most of the above (Nds. 1-11) names. Surnames are patronymic. A father chooses one from his (possible 11) names for his sons. This is done during the circumcision hibernation. Once the father's consent is obtained then the particle (araap/ is prefixed to the selected name without the /kip/ prefix. Where there is no /kip/ prefix /araap/ is prefixed without further manipulations.

<sup>1</sup>This one is a disguised idea (truly tiny) to appeal to the gods (or evil spirits) to ignore the baby and not to be jealous of it.

<sup>2</sup>Some names retain /kip/ prefix.

•^ere /tap/ is a prefix it remains with the root base and /araap/ is prefixed to it. Likewise /cheeba/ is not interfered with. Examples:

Group		uninitiated	<u>initiated</u>
1. Time	mutaai	ki <sup>^</sup> -jnutaai	araa <sup>P</sup> -nutaai
	hh	lhh	hh <sup>f</sup> hh
1. if	np <sup>e</sup> et-tich	kip-ng'eetich	araap-ng'eetich
	h <sup>f</sup> h	lh h	hh <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup> h
2. Event	roop	kip-roop	praap-root)
	h <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup>
2. ti	rubeet	chee-rubeet	araap-chee-rubeet
	lh	llh	hllh
3. Medicament	kerich	kip-kerich	araap-kerich
	hh	lhh	hh <sup>f</sup> hh
3. »	rneeng <sup>1</sup> geewa	meeng'geewa	araap-meeng'geewa
	lh <sup>f</sup> l	lh <sup>f</sup> l	hhlh <sup>f</sup> l
k. Birth-place	oor	kip-oor	araap <sup>1</sup> -oor
	h <sup>f</sup>	lh <sup>f</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup> h
k. ii	keter	kip-keter	araap-keter
	lh	llh	hh <sup>f</sup> lh
5. Order of birth	ru-kween <sup>2</sup>	kip-ru-kween	araap-rukween
	hh	lhh	hh <sup>f</sup> hh
5. ii ii »i	itowaan	toweit	araap-toweit
	llh <sup>f</sup>	lh	hllh
6. Resuscitated	maasai	maasain	araa <sup>P</sup> -maasain
	hh <sup>f</sup>	hhh	hlhhh
6. ii	masaeti	maseeti	araa <sup>3</sup> -maseeti
	lll	lll	hllll
7. Borrowed	yeet-gee	tap-yeet-gee	araap-tap-yeet-gee
	hh <sup>f</sup>	lhh	hllhh <sup>f</sup>

The juncture between the original name and /araap/ is of very brief duration that the prefix /araap/ and the name should be written as one word in all cases, /p/ of araap-oor goes to /oor/ and there is need for another unexploded /p/ i.e. araap-boor. The /p/ in araap-masain is silent i.e. araa-masain. The /p/ though silent is necessary '^' in order to indicate that the lips must be in a ready position for a /p/ that is not to be exploded.

taaita does not (no one known yet) take /araap/.

9. Pet	keentuiywa hh <sup>f</sup> l	not used	araap-keentuiywa hlhh <sup>f</sup> l
9. "	labooso llh	not used	araap-labooso hlllh
11. Calamitous	kaataam hh <sup>f</sup>	kip-kaataam lh <sup>f</sup> l	araap-kaataam hhh <sup>f</sup> l
11.	keeleel v.inf. lh	kip-kileel lhh <sup>f</sup>	araap-kileel hh <sup>f</sup> hh <sup>f</sup>

## FEMALE NAMES

XIV. Female names, except under special circumstances, are not passed on to another person. They are finite, that is, they are confined to the female concerned.

XV. There is one exception to the above (para. hi. XIV) statement. In the case of marriages between women (kiitunychi toloch) the male children of the wife, after initiation, will have names such as:

araap	cheep-yooseet	:	cheep-yooseet	old woman
hh	lhh		lhh	
araap	koogo	:	koogo	grand-mother
hh	ll		ll	

XVI. A girl whose parents prevented her from marrying and whose children become part and parcel of her parents' clan are given the name of:

araa<sup>p</sup>-beasubeen      subeen      :      young ewe.

This 'subeen' group is becoming more significant than in the past because, unlike in the past, many unmarried girls stay as single and mothered women. These ones' sons are known by their mothers' first names with 'cheep' (see para. hi No. 1, 2, 3, h, 5, 6, 7, 9<sup>1</sup>, 10 and 11). Examples:

<sup>1</sup>No. 9 (female) will be the most popular.

peet	day	:	araap-chee^beet.
l			hh ll
root-no	sheep(come home)	:	araap-chee <sup>r</sup> roono <sup>w</sup>
			hh <b>lll</b>
taa <u>ipn</u>	:	visitors	araap-cheeptaa.
h <sup>f</sup>			hhlh <sup>f</sup>
cheepta, esn	girl(daughter)		araap-cheepta.
			hh lh

## (b) Place Names

l\*1.XVII The following are some of the place names found in Bureti (North and South) locations in Kipsigiis.

cheemaasiit	:	big-bodied person, gipnt.
kaap-ituung' gu	:	forest 'dark' place : 'kotuung'gen'.
h <sup>f</sup> lll		
rooreet		where crops have just been harvested.
hh <sup>f</sup>		
kaa. <b>T</b> )-kisyara		personal verbal name : 'keesvaar'.
h <sup>f</sup> lhl		lh
chee <sup>p</sup> -boiin		animal name.- 'poineet'.
llh		
tebesoonik		botanical name : 'tebesweet'.
lhhh		
<u>cheep-tenteni</u> eeet		narrow and long landscape.
lhlh		
keet-aarwcet		botanical name : 'tree'.
hh <sup>f</sup> h		
cheeliliis		personal name : 'small-eyed person'.
llh <sup>f</sup>		
kusumeek		of ground honey/ground 'bees'.
hhh <sup>f</sup>		
meneet		of clay for tottery.
hh <sup>f</sup>		
liteiin		of sharpening stone : 'liteita'.
hhh		
chee^-bo^rgee		from personal name : The irritated one.

/r>/ in these names is elided.



kip-bwas-tuiyia	fighting place where army was dispersed,
lhl	
cheep-vaagaan	place of shouting.
llh <sup>f</sup>	
ng'esumiin	botanical name : 'cheep-ng'esunnyaat'.
llh	
ruung'guut lh	club(stick) with thick round end.
meturi lhl	personal Kisii (black"smith) name,
ki <sup>p</sup> -muruul lhl	place name 'rounded',
chee <sup>p</sup> -bucha	nick-name meaning : 'of nothingness*.
<b>111</b>	
chee -mo.cibeen lhh	personal Kisii name.
iitaiik	
hhh <sup>f</sup>	botanical name • 'iiteet <sup>1</sup> .sweetener.
kaap-kateet	
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	botanical name : 'thorn'.
cheep-laang'geet	
lhh	animal name : 'leopard'.
moobeet hh	
cheep-iilat lhh	botanical name : 'moobeet', hh.
togomiin	place of thunder.
llh	where there is stagnant water.
chee <sup>p</sup> -birbeeleek	
lh <sup>f</sup> ll	where elephants destroyed.
p	
kaa -muung'ei hhh	resting place.
kaap-cheeriire	insect's name : cry of an insect.
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup> l	
cheesilyaat lhh	bird's name : 'cheesilyaat'.
, .p	
kl -mawawot	a kind of tall grass.
lllh	
ki^'-moolweet	botanical name : 'ki-moolweet'.
hh <sup>f</sup> h	
siiryaat	botanical name : 'tree'.
h <sup>f</sup> h	

kip-rurugit l <sub>f</sub> lh	sounding faoise making) fall,
yaaganeek hhh	potatoe-like roots (edible),
kip-keewa lhl	animal-like rat - kipkewew^t.
kaap-loong' h <sub>f</sub> h	plj.ce of shield,
kaap-choolyo h hh	earing and now personal name.

(C) Plurals of Proper Names

We have dealt with proper names under many sub-paragraphs of paragraph \*tl, above and their sources are now known to be many. These proper names are not, generally speaking, pluralisable. There are occasions, however, when one hears a proper name being pluralised. This happens mostly, when one is annoyed or is excited and despises the one he names. When a name such as <sup>1</sup>kipkurui/kipkirui<sup>1</sup> is pluralised we get something like this : kipkuruiisyeK. Other examples are:

<u>singular</u>	<u>plural</u>
kimutaa lhh	kinutaa <sup>1</sup> iisyeK lhlh
k.iprootich llh	kiprootich-iisyeK llhlh
kiplang'at lll	kiplang'at-iisyeK llllh
kipteerec-r lllh'	kipteereer-iisveK llh <sup>f</sup> lh
ctc.	
taaita <sup>2</sup> h <sub>f</sub> h	taaiyweK/taaitaiisysK h <sup>f</sup> h
toweit lh	(tov/aanik^ llh (towaaniisyeK lllh

From the above and other examples it is concluded that when proper names are pluralised they (except taaita/toweit) take the /-isya/^isyeK/ plural suffixes i.e. Class 1.1.

V-isyeK/ (epn) is given but /-isya/ (ipn) is also used..

"taaita (first-born), strictly speaking, is not a proper name.

<sup>5</sup>toweit (last born), strictly speaking, is not a proper riare /itowaan/ is vimt..

NOUN CitGJJG

All nouns have two cases - Absolute and Nominative. The Absolute case covers nouns when said in isolation or as object of a verb.<sup>1</sup> Examples:

nee ni? h /h	laakwa ll <u>isn</u>	laakweet lh <u>esn</u>
'i/hat is this?	a child	a child.
kuur laakwa h/ll	kuur laakweet h/lh	
call a child	call a child.	

•With nearly all nouns in Kipsipiis the nominative case is identical with the absolute case in shape but distinct in tone.

He sees the child	The child sees him.
keere laakwa h <sup>f</sup> l/ll <u>isn</u>	keore laakwa h l/lh
" laakweet lh .-esu	" laakweet ll
He sees the children	The children see him
keere laagooi h <sup>f</sup> l/l	keere laagooi h <sup>f</sup> l/l
" laagok lh	" laagok lh <sup>f</sup>

This dichotomy extends to noun qualifiers as well: e.g.

He sees this small child	This small child sees him
keere laakwaani ming'in	keere laakwaani ming'in
h <sup>f</sup> l lll hi	h <sup>f</sup> l lhh lh
	etc.

Sentential Noun Order

Because the tone tells which noun is the subject and which is the object sentential noun order is rather mixed. A noun may precede or succeed its object.

Examples:

keere Kiplang'at Kipkurui	keere kiplang'at Kipkurui
h <sup>f</sup> l hll lhh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> l lll hlh <sup>f</sup>
or keere Kipkurui Kiplang'at	keere Kipkurui kiplang'at
h <sup>f</sup> l lhh <sup>f</sup> hll	h <sup>f</sup> l hlh <sup>f</sup> lll
Kiclang'at sees Kipkuri	Kipkurui sees Kiplang'at

All the examples in the preceding lists are absolute forms.

The normal Kipsigiis sentence order is

Verb + Subject (in nom.case) + object  
(in abs. case) or Ver1 + Object (in abs. case)  
+ subject (in non. case).

#### Nominative Suffix

Certain nouns as well as showing tonal distinctions add a suffix in the nominative case. Hxamrles:

keere sot h l/l isn He sees a calabash.  
l-buti sot-o hil/ll isn A calabash drops.  
keere ser h l/l isn He sees a nose.  
taagu ser-u h<sup>f</sup>h/lh isn A nose is visible.  
mache nus hl/l ipn lie wants soue charcoal.  
laltoos nes-e kh/lh ijTn Some charcoal burn.

These additional (added to tones) nominative suffixes are confined to certain isn/ipn words only. The esn/epn do not have them.

#### Locative Case

II. A few nouns show a locative case. Examples:

keere kurgat<sub>f</sub> h l/hh He sees the entrance.  
rwe para': h /hh He sleeps **UT**.  
rwe ng'wany h<sup>f</sup> /h<sup>f</sup> He sleeps down.

These nouns are not of the isri, esn,ipn or eon forms. They have other forms such as:

isn	esn	iES	<i>BUR</i>
kurga-iy a:in	kurgeet	kurgoot	kurgootik
hlh <sup>f</sup>	hh	lh	llh
parak-uyiaa)	parag-uyt	puraj-nusya	para^-uusyek
jjarak-yaan )	<sub>f</sub>		
hhlh/hhh *	hhh	lihll	hhlh
ng'want-uyiaa)	nj'-. /nnt-ut.	ng'wWnt-uusya	ng'want-uusyek
h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup>	h <sup>f</sup> ll	h <sup>f</sup> lh

<sup>1</sup>See Tucker and Bryan, op.cit., p.237.

## Tonal Classification

^ . Ivoums can be grouped according to their noninative-absolute relationship, if one bears in mind that

- a) The number of relevant syllables should be taken into account;
- k) i&T:« iv>n and e<sub>pn</sub> words are all treated separately;
- c) There is no relationship between tone class and morphological classes as set out in Chapters 3 - 5-

## esn dissyllabic Tonal Behaviour

Since the esn dissyllabics seem to be the easiest to grasp they are given first.

	<u>Absolute</u>		<u>Nominative</u>
I-	lh		.. ii
	kec-re	chiita He sees a Ban	keere chiita The •M^n sees him.
	<sup>ll</sup> laakweet	He sees a child	keere laakweet.
	<sup>ll</sup> peetuut	the day	peetuut.
	seruut	" " the nose	" seruut The nose faces him.
II.	lh <sup>f</sup>		ll.
	keere	taapttet He sees flov/er	keere tar.ptetet
	peelo	kweenteet burns fire- <b>wood</b>	peelee kweenteet
	ame	moorteet " eats crust	ar.e moorteet
III.	hh		ll
	ame	koonta lie eats the eye	ame koonta
		keelta » "	ane keelta ^ pains him<
	'i	iitit •' <sup>ll</sup> ear	ame iitit ear pains him.

arne	tyaanta	He eats the animal	ane tyaanta.
IV.			
	hh		
ke^re	soonoet	He sees barren cow	keere sooneet
"	eemeet	" " country	" eemeet
l	mu?re&t	ti i; lid	" mugeet
V.			
	hfh		ll
pcele	iiteet	He burns sweetener	peelo iiteet
a.'iche	kaainoet	" wants a name	pete kaainect marie gets lost,
peelo	cc-irnc-ot	He burns finger	peelee moorr.eet.
VI.			
	hi		lh
kec-re	kuuga	lie sees srand father	koert; kuuga.
VII.			
	h V		? - ili
puele	cheela	•fe burns orison	lale cheola prison burns
chame	taansi	He likes dance	ya taar.si d-^nce is bad.

There are a few *i^ui* words which behave differently.

in xarr.plos:

	<i>f</i>	
h h (ubs0)		hi (non.)
kooiet	liver	kooiet
pcosta	baldhoad	poosta
kuusta	fore-foot	kuusta

VIII. From the above examples the esn words behave as shown in the following dissyllabic diagram:

There are very few tan words having hl/h\_l. There are  
 • •                    f f                    ^  
 no esn examples for h h /ll. I can't find any! h l  
 irregular esn.

Absolute	Nominative
lh	
lh <sup>f</sup>	
hh	ll
hh <sup>f</sup>	
h <sup>f</sup> h	
hi	lh
h <sup>f</sup> l	
h <sup>f</sup> h	7 f l

Fig. 9  
esn Dissyllabics.

1+6. irn Dissyllabic <sup>^i</sup>l2]HZi2H&

I.	ll (absolute)		' lh (nominative)
1.	kf-rc laa'twa	1. He sees a child	2. keere l <sup>^</sup> kwa
"	iywaak	2. The child sees hia	keere iywaak/-a <sup>1</sup>
F.	rig'eet	Ke Gec-s a COW n » boy	"

II.	<u>Absolute</u>		<u>^or.inative</u>
	lh		ll
	i-.aang'	latex	maang'ga

III.	iL.		<b>11</b>
	chooriin	thief	chooriin

l This isr; adds - aor-iiw" ; nominative tsuffix /-a/.

	<b>hi</b>		<b>lh*</b>
	kerya	cottage	<b>kerya</b>
	<b>hh</b>		<b>lh</b>
	rokyo	potsherd	rokyo
	<b>hhl</b>		<b>lh</b>
	kaataam	left hand	kaataam
VII.	<b>hfl</b>		<b>lh</b>
	rootwa	knife	rootwa
VIII.	<b>hfh</b>		<b>ll</b>
	piitoo	habit	piitoo
IX.	<b><u>h</u><sup>f</sup><u>h</u><sup>f</sup></b>		<b>ll</b>
	poobaan	mushroom	poobaan

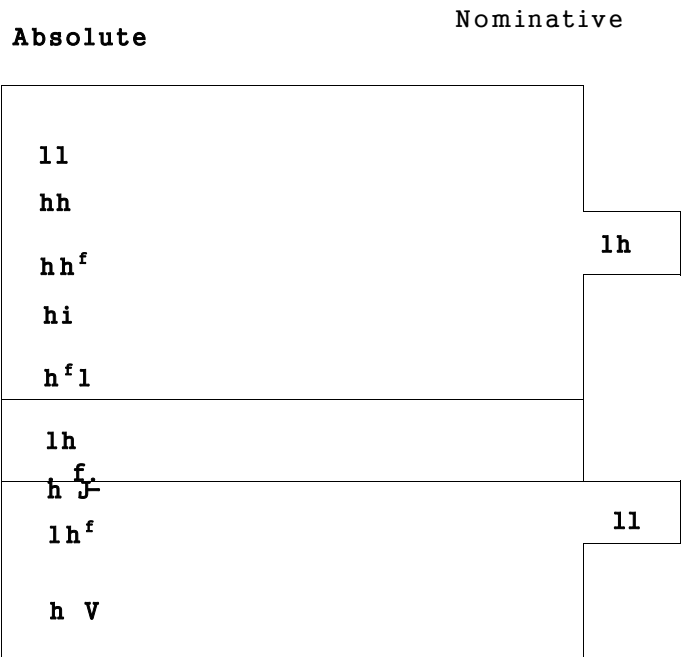


Fig. 10  
isn Dissyllabics.



## ipn Dissyllabic To .-?. ^ehayioii\_r

<u>AbB011'</u> In		Wo:, inr.tive
<b>11</b>		lh
saioen	buffaloes	saaeon
lh		<b>11</b>
noooooi	wounds	iiiioooi
pooroa	bodies	roorna
lh		<b>11</b>
sa»muT:ny	an ts	saarauuny
hi		lh
<b>loobe</b>	•nurrVin	aoobe
hh		<b>11</b>
kaatya	•TLILS	<b>kaatya</b>
h £		111
sotoon	calabashes	sotoon
koelyen	lo.U'S	kt.c-lyen
hfl		lh
kuusvm	forfe--foet	kuuswa
pa^ri/-.' ga	T-anjja	paanj 'ca
A		n
iloot	tbimdtr/s	iloct
h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup>		<b>11</b>
tyenwaak	sor.,:s	tyeuw. k

Absolute	Nominative
lh	
lh <sup>f</sup>	
hh	ll
h <sup>f</sup> h	
h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup>	
ll	
hh <sup>f</sup>	
h <sup>f</sup> l	lh
hi	

Fig. 11  
ipn Dis'yllabics.

48. epn Dissyllabic Tonal Behaviour

	Absolute	Nominative
I *	ll	
II,	lh	<u>lh</u>
	taabook	earthen bowls
	aanook	leather-bands
	taaook	copper
III.	<u>lh</u>	ll
	tee::iiil:	cultivators
IV.	hi	

<sup>1</sup>epn do not have final low tones in the absolute cr

	hh		<b>11</b>
	kweetwek	buttocks	kweetwek
	kuutik	insects	kuutik lh
VI.	<u>hh</u>		<b>11</b>
	tcrweek	skulls	terweek
VII.	h V		
VIII.	- ,h^h.		11
	aareelc	cubs	aari-ek
	raooioelc	calves	inooieek
	h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>f</sup>		

Absolute

r.ominative

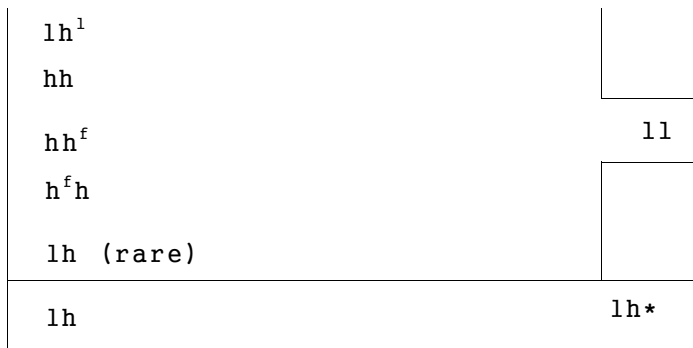


Fig. 12  
era Dissyllabics.

Notes

The above diagrams (Figs. 9 - 12) show that dissyllabic nouns must hav« at least one low tone in the nominative case. They also show that there must be a

high tone somewhere in the ibr.olute (accusative) case except in the case of ll.

Tentative L<sup>sc-rv.ttior.s</sup>

1. The absolute initial l rer:lins inti-l l in the nominative.
- 'eL. The absolute initial h becomes intial l (?h) in the nominative.  
f
3. The absolute initial h\_ becomes initial l. (?h) in the nominative.  
The absolute fin-l l becomes final h in the nominative.
5. The absolute final h becomes fin--l l (Vh<sup>f</sup>)<sup>2</sup> in the nominative.
6. The absolute final }/ becomes final l (?h) in the nominative.

isn Monosyllabic Tonal Behaviour

50. The isn tones, in many cases, behave like either the initial or the final dissyllabic tones. Examples:

keere	•icoi	He sees a calf.
h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> *	
	mooi h	The calf sees him.
ruse	met	He hits a head.
hi	h	
"	net l	The head hits hi~i.
arae	nun	lie cats a stomach.
hi	h <sup>f</sup>	
	ana l	The stomach, (eats) -in hi:i.
pcele	ina	He burns the fire.
h <sup>f</sup> l	h	
"	ma l	The fire burns hi*.

(?h) represent occasional occurrences of h tones.

^The accusative finWl h after an i.niti -l h (i.e. hh) may be any of l, h or  
~ f

Absolute- .Nominative

I.	l	J>_	
	inoo l	wound	moo h
	ter l	pot	ter h
	terr. l	branch	tem h
II.	h		I
	met h	head	met l
	poos h	bald haad	poos l
	ng'ot h	spear	ng'ot
	na h	fire	-
III.	hf -		l/h
	maa h <sup>f</sup> <sub>f</sub>	stomach	nai l
	nuui h	hide/skin	auui h
	koong <sup>1</sup> h <sup>f</sup> <sub>f</sub>	eye	koong <sup>1</sup>
	tany h	cow	t_ny h
	soot n <sup>f</sup>	barren cow	soon i
	pen n <sup>f</sup>	da^er	pen l

esn Monosyllabic Ton .l .''ehavi our

51. There are very few raonosyllable esn because of the 5 enn (no, para. 11.1) suffixes. Uxanroles:

<u>Alsol.to</u>		<u>Norsin-.tlve</u>
ii		l
ra <u>at</u>	fire	rsaat
let		let
hf ;	bohind/p. 'st	
Meet		neet
	dyinr	

ipn lionosyllnbic Ton l Be'navicur

52. i'-Wn r.onosylimbics ire not on^y. ocaojDles:

<u>Absolute</u>		<u>Koir.in-tivo</u>
l		h
nes	charcoal	nes
no	go.'its	no
piich	people	piich/^iic''
tuch	cattlu	tuch
		l
twaal	bolis	tuaal

e::n oxiosyllnbic ?or..l Behaviour

53. epn aonosyllabics are few because most of enn take dissyllabic epn suffixes, Jxi:.yles:

<u>Absolute</u>		<u>I'.oMiiMtive</u>
h		l
foiik	people	piik
peek	water	peek
		l
pe^lc	millet	peek

The above isn, tsn, ijin and pn monosyllabics show that:

1. The absolute l beco.ies h in the nominative:
2. The absolute h becomes l in the nominative, and
3. The absolute h\_ becoo.iS l/h in the n<> inative.

Monosyllabics behave as if they were the final tones of the dissyllabics. See para. 49, iNos.<sup>J+</sup>, 5 and 6.

### Polysyllabics

From the above, paras. ^5-48, it is apparent that the isn, esn, ipn and epn tonal patterns are not the same. Examples:

	<u>Absolute</u>	<u>Nominative</u>
<u>isn</u>	noarya ll	lh
<u>esn</u>	naaryeet lh	<u>ll</u>
<u>ipn</u>	naaryooi lh	<u>ll</u>
<u>epn</u>	naaryook lh	<u>lh</u>
	diadem	

The esn, ipn and o<sup>ji</sup> tones in the absolute (accusative) case are identical but the esn in the nominative case differs in the final tone. This hints that tones have dissimilar tone patterns. For the characteristic behaviour of nouns from Class 1-11 the bitterns observed are different in final positions. The following 28 (mixed) groups of nouns (isn, esn, io and epn) exemplify this pattern difference.

		<u>absolute</u>	<u>Noninative</u>
1.	<u>isn</u>	nyaanyaawa ll	lb <sup>f</sup> h
	<u>esn</u>	nya myaaweet llh	lh <sup>f</sup> l
	<u>ipn</u>	nyaanyaaooi-i <sup>l</sup> llh	lh <sup>f</sup> f <sup>l</sup> -h
	<u>epn</u>	nyaanyaook llh	lh <sup>f</sup> h
		Ouapmire	Class <u>2.1</u> .
2.	<u>isn</u>	kunuya lh	llh
	£Sii	kunuye_et llh	lh

The additional i is the ion nominative suffix. See para. ^3.1, above.

## Ha-

	<i>im</i>	le unuyooi-i	lhh	lhh <sup>^</sup> -h
	<i>epn</i>	kunuyook	lhh	lhh <sup>f</sup>
		Gunny bug		Class 2.1.
	<i>isn</i>	tiiig' oong <sup>1</sup> a	hhl	llh
	<u>ear-</u>	<b>ting'</b> oong' eet	<b>kfclx</b>	lhl
	<i>ij<sup>^</sup>n</i>	ting'oonj'ooi-i <sup>1</sup>	hhh	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h
	<i>evin</i>	<b>ting<sup>1</sup></b> oong* oolc	hhh	lhh <sup>f</sup>
		Crocodi le		Class 2,
	<u><b>isn</b></u>	<b>su<sup>^</sup>cunwa</b>	hhl	llh
	<u><b>esn</b></u>	<b>sugunweet</b>	hhh	lhl
	<u><b>i in</b></u>	<b>3u::unooi-i</b>	hhh <sup>f</sup>	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h
	<u><b>epn</b></u>	<b>sugunoonik</b>	hhhh	lhn1
		Copper		Class fc.IV.
5.	<u><i>xsn</i></u>	ineseenta	hhl	llh
	<u><i>esn</i></u>	aie.oenteet	linn	lhl
	<u><i>iri</i></u>	•ie.j<=erit:i	hhh <sup>f</sup>	lhh <sup>f</sup>
	<i>eFn</i>	leseentaik	hhhh <sup>1</sup>	lhlil
		liaskot		Cl:.,ss j>.
6.	<u><i>isn</i></u>	inychiryuan-ta	llh	lhh -h
	<i>esn</i>	inychiryant	llh	lh}i <sup>j</sup>
		. . . A	lll	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h
	<u><i>ipn</i></u>	mye ireen-i	lllh	llihl
	<u><i>epn</i></u>	inychireenik		Class *+.,!
		Fish		

<sup>1</sup> /\_i/, /-ta/ are noroinative- su:'fixes. See above.



7.	<u>isn</u>	kar?.tys-an- ta	llh	lhh <sup>i</sup> -h
	<u>esn</u>	karatyant	llh	lhh <sup>f</sup>
	<u>jpn</u>	karati	lll	llh
	<u>epn</u>	karatiik	llh	lhl
		RloocT		Cliss 10.1.
8.	<u>isn</u>	chechera	lhl	Mil
	<u>esn</u>	cheereroet	lhh	hhh
	<u>j-on</u>	oheererooi	lhh	hhh
	<u>epn</u>	cheererook	lhh	hhh
		Baby		Class 2.1.
9.	<u>isn</u>	oitima	lhl	llh
	<u>t,sn</u>	siti: -ect	lhh	lhl
	<u>ipn</u>	sitir.iooi-i	lhh	lhh"-il
	<u>epn</u>	sitimook	lhh	lhh <sup>1</sup>
		electricity		Class 2.1.
10.	<u>isn</u>	kipsooiywa	<b>lll</b>	hll
	<u>esn</u>	kipsooiyweet	llh	hlh
	<u>ipn</u>	lciipsoon	lll	hll
	<u>e jn</u>	kipsoonik	lllh	hllh
		Cock		Class k.IV.
11.	<u>isn</u>	inychukyaun-tu'	lhh	hhh/lhh <sup>f</sup> -h <sup>2</sup>
	<u>esn</u>	inychukya.-.t	ll ili	lhh <sup>1</sup>
	<u>ipn</u>	inychugu	lhl	llh
	<u>epn</u>	inychup:uuk	lhh	lhl
		Groundnut		Class 7.1.

<sup>1</sup>There, is a Ion-or isn (i.e. situaiyiaan and srtiFaiyiaan-  
forra of this loan-word.

<sup>2</sup>This ion has two nominative forms.

12.	isn	kipsuunte	lhl	hhl
	esn	kipsuunte	lhl	hhl
	ipn	kipsuunteiisya	lhlll	hhlll
	9111	kipsuunteiisvek	lhllh	hhllh
		November		Class
13.	isn	met	h	l
	esn	aetit	hh	ll
	ipn	raetowa	hll	llh
	££n	metoweek	hlh	lhl
		Head		Clues
	isn	kookwn	hh	lh
	esn	kookweet	hh <sup>f</sup>	ll
	ipn	kookwaatinwa	h <sup>f</sup> lll	llhh
	epn	kookwaatinweok	h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup>	lhh1
		Village		Claus
15.	isn	mcisyaan-ta <sup>* 1</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup> h	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h
	esn	intisyaat	hh <sup>f</sup> h	lhh <sup>f</sup>
	ig£.	mtisimn-i <sup>1</sup>	hh <sup>f</sup> l	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h
	epn	intisiiinik	hh <sup>f</sup> lh	lhh1
		Banana		Class
16.	isn	ser	l	lh
	esn	seruut	lh	ll
	ipn	seruun-e	hh <sup>f</sup>	lh-h
	epn	seruunek	hlh	lhl
		Hose		Class

<sup>1</sup>/~ta/, /-i/, /-u/ re no-: in.itive suffixes, ^ee para.

'+3.1 above.

17.	<u>isn</u>	]nrgaiyaan~ta	hlh	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h
	<u>esn</u>	kur t	hh	ll
	<u>ipn</u>	kurgoot	lh	ll
	<u>epn</u>	kurro<:tik	llh	lhl
		Door		Glass 6.1.
18.	<u>ion</u>	saaautyā	hll	lh <sup>f</sup> h
	<u>esi</u>	saaautyet	h <sup>f</sup> ih	lhl
	<u>ipn</u>	sa~uut	hh <sup>f</sup>	ll
	<u>e'in</u>	saaautik	hhh	lhl
		Prayin.j		Class 6.Ill.
19.	<u>isn</u>	lei	hh	lll
	<u>esn</u>	ielelta	hlh	lhl
	<u>ipn</u>	t. s̄leelw <sup>l</sup> ak <sup>-l</sup> -i	llh <sup>f</sup>	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h
	<u>eon</u>	raeelwnagik	llh':	lhhll
		Thirst		Class <>
20.	<u>isn</u>	ting'ooiyaan~ta	hlh'	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h
	<u>esn</u>	ting'ooiyaat	hlh	lhh <sup>f</sup>
	<u>ipn</u>	tinjj. <sup>l</sup> ooa	hll	lb <sup>f</sup> h
	<u>epn</u>	tin <sub>t</sub> ~'oek	hlh	lhl
		Coli's		Class 9.1.
	<u>loil</u>	tooloon:-'iaan-ta	lla	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h
	<u>esn</u>	tooloon 'iiat	llh	lhh <sup>f</sup>
	<u>.pn</u>	toolorit:'	lh	ll
	<u>REFL</u>	toolong'ik	llh	lhl
		Crumb		CI:s 10.1]

<sup>T</sup> /-i/ is the nouritive suffix. Gee para. above.

<u>isn</u>	mataan& <sup>1</sup>	lh	11
<u>esn</u>	mataar.tu	llh	lhl
<u>ipn</u>	mataang•ai	hhh <sup>f</sup>	llh <sup>f</sup>
<u>epn</u>	mataang•aiik	hhhh'	lhl
	Cheek		Class 2•
<u>isn</u>	kaaliigaiyaan-t&	lh <sup>f</sup> l	llh
<u>esn</u>	kaaliigeet	lh <sup>f</sup> h	lhl
<u>ipn</u>	kaaliigai	llh <sup>f</sup>	llh <sup>f</sup>
<u>epn</u>	kaaliigaiik	llhhh <sup>1</sup>	lhl
	Calico		Class 5-
<u>isn</u>	ng'elyep	hh	11
<u>esn</u>	ng'clyerta	hllh <sup>f</sup>	lhl
	mrc•elyeebwaak-i	llh	llh <sup>f</sup> -h
<u>epn</u>	ng'elyeebwaagik	llhh	lhl
	Tonrrue		Class 8.
<u>isn</u>	taaburbuur-ya	h <sup>f</sup> hl	llh <sup>f</sup> -h
<u>enn</u>	taaburt'uurye_t	h <sup>f</sup> hllh	lhl
<u>ipn</u>	taabnrbuur	h <sup>f</sup> llh <sup>f</sup>	llh <sup>f</sup>
<u>epn</u>	taaburbuurik	h <sup>f</sup> llhh	lhl
	Butterfly		Class 10.
<u>isn</u>	masweeti	lll	lh <sup>f</sup> h
<u>esn</u>	masweetiit	llh	lhl
<u>ipn</u>	masweetiisya	llll	llh <sup>f</sup> h
<u>epn</u>	maswectiisyek	lllh	lhl
	Python		Class 1.1
<u>isn</u>	saaraar-ya	hi	lh <sup>f</sup> -h
<u>esn</u>	saaraaryet	hllh	lhl

	<u>ipn</u>	saaraar-i	hh*	lh <sup>f</sup> -h
	<u>e-r<sup>u</sup></u>	saaraarik	lhh	lhl
		Dove		Cl- <b>iss</b> 10.11.
28.	<u>isn</u>	toroornat~a	hh*1	llh-h
	<u>esn</u>	toroornatet	hh <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>	lhh1
	<u>ion</u>	toroornatoosya	hh <sup>f</sup> 111	lhh <sup>f</sup> h
	<u>epn</u>	toroorn:toosyek	hh <sup>f</sup> 11h	lhhhl
		Height/loftiness		Class 1.II.

1

55. i<sup>2</sup>rom seme of the above r.ouns (1 -2c) groups the isn behaviour appears as follovs:

	Abs.	Norn	+ Worn. aufi".	
1	l11	lh <sup>f</sup> h		
26	l11	lh <sup>f</sup> h		
6	l1h	h1h <sup>2</sup>	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h	/aan/
7	l1h		lhh <sup>f</sup> -h	/aan/
21	l1h		lhh <sup>f</sup> -h	/aan/
2	lhl	11h		
9	lhl	11h		
11	lhh	hhh	lhh <sup>f</sup> -h	/aan/
23	lh <sup>f</sup> 1	11h		
17	h1h <sup>f</sup>		lhh*-h	/aan/
20	h1h <sup>f</sup>		lhh <sup>f</sup> -h	/aan/
3	hhl	11h		
k	hhl	11h		
5	hhl	11h		

The monosyllabic ant' th>. dissyllabic nouns do not fit into this analysis. Nouns preceded by either /kip/ pr /cheep/ have different patterns. See Nos.8, 10 and 12 at para.5\*\*.

<sup>2</sup>There -re certain isn words with -alternative nominative tones.

28	hh <sup>f</sup> l		llh-h	
15	hh <sup>f</sup> h		lhh <sup>f</sup> -h	
18	h <sup>f</sup> ll	lh <sup>f</sup> h		
25	h <sup>f</sup> hl		lhh <sup>f</sup> -h	alt./-ya/ ending.

I. From the above behaviour of tones isn words with /-aan/ endings call for additional suffixes with an accompanying tonal addition. See para. kj.1.

II. The isn initial tonal movements of the trisyllabics are:

	<u>Absolute</u>		<u>ominative</u>
1.	Initial	l	becomes initial l
2.	it	h	i ti i
3.			ti " l

III; The isn medial tonal movements of the trisyllabics

are:

	Absolute		rioninative	366 NOS.
1.	Medial l	after l and before l	becomes medial h <sub>-</sub> <sup>f</sup>	l, 26.
2.	ii	l II l »	ii h it II	h 6,7,21.
3.	ii	l i h "	r. h <sub>-</sub> <sup>f</sup> H II	h 17, 20.
if.	ti	l ii h <sup>f</sup> «	it l II	h <sub>-</sub> <sup>f</sup> 18.
5.	ii	h is l «	it l "	l 2, 9.
6.	ii	h ii l "	ti h II	h 11.
7.	it	h it h "	it l II	l 3-5.
8.	ii	h it h£ »	ti l II	h 25-
9.	n	? it l "	it l II	l 23.
10.	ti	» it h "	it l II	28 <sup>1</sup> .

Hence :

a. lll, h<sup>f</sup>ll have medial h<sub>-</sub><sup>f</sup> in

---

<sup>1</sup>Hot **all** possibilities are dealt

- b.. llh, hln<sup>f</sup>, lhh;  
       <sup>f</sup>      <sup>f</sup>  
       h hi, hh h 'have a medial h in the ro.itive.  
       lhl, hhl, lh<sup>f</sup> l, hh<sup>f</sup> l have a medial l in nominative.

IV. The isn final tonal nove<sup>e</sup>/ts of tie trisyllables are:

<u>Absolute</u>	<u>Nominative</u>
1. Final l after l, h, h <sup>f</sup> becomes final !_	
2. " h " l, h, r <sup>f</sup>	" " h <sup>f</sup> l
5. " h <sup>f</sup> :i l, h, (?hf)	" hf (rare) <sup>1</sup>

These final (trisyllabic) tonal movements do not tally very much with the monosyllabic ones (at para. 53) because of the influence of preceding tones. Eut a majority of them do when the additional nominative suffixes and t.eir tones are taken into account. But then the noun becomes tetrasyllable.

Putting the initial, the •medials and th  
 tOf-Cthrrl- from vhe absolute ani the nominative appear as follows:

<u>absolute</u>	<u>Nominative</u>
<u>Initial</u>	1. initial
n	2. ti
	3. ii
<u>medial</u>	4. medial
4. x <sup>2</sup> -l-l " a <sup>f</sup>	5. i
5. x-l-h/h <sup>f</sup> ..	6. i;
6. h <sup>f</sup> -h-l h	7. it
7. X-A-h h	8. ii
8. x-h-l " l	9. ii
9: x-hf-l <sup>11</sup> l	

<sup>1</sup> Some nouns acquire the nominative suffix with a hi.jh tone.

<sup>2</sup> x stands for any of l, h, h<sup>f</sup> tones.

Final	10.	l	becomes	h	10.	<u>Final</u>
<sup>ll</sup>	11.	h	"	h <sup>f</sup>	11.	
	12.	h <sup>f</sup>		h <sup>f</sup>	12.	

VI. From the above paragraph (55.V) it is observed that:

1. The nominative trisyllabic rcn initial tone is 1.
2. The nominative trisyllabic i<sub>sn</sub> -ledi<sup>l</sup> tone is any of 1, n, h<sup>f</sup>.
3. The nominative trisyllabic ic isn fin.il tone is h or h<sup>f</sup>.

• ov to check correctness

VII. Using number (1 - 12) as they appear against tonal combinations it is possible to ascertain the correctness of the above tonal combinations. ixair.ples:

1 + 5 + 1 1 (abs.) is 1 + 1 + h = 11h. See par-55 6/7.

1 + 5 + 1 1 (nam.) is 1 + h + h<sup>f</sup> = 1hh<sup>f</sup>

Abs. 2 + 9 + 1 1 is h + h<sup>f</sup> + h = hh<sup>f</sup>h

Wois. 2 + 9 + n is i + 1 + h<sup>f</sup> = 11h<sup>f</sup>

This combination is not correct in the nominative. This hints that there is something wrong somewhere. What is wrong? is the combination or pairing of the initial tones. To get the right combinations certain numbers at the initial groups must have certain numbers at the initial and at the final groups, thus:

<u>Initial</u>		<u>Kodial</u>		<u>Final</u>
1	+	4, 8, 9	+	10
1	+	5	+	11 or 12
2	+	k, 8, 9	+	10

"This is rare.



2 + 5, 7 + 1 1  
 2 + 5 + 12  
 3 + 6, 3, 9 + 10  
 3 + 5 + 11 Or 12  
 3 + 7 + 1 1

Examples

Abs. 1 + 6 h 10 is 1 + h + 1 = lhl oee para.55 No.2/9.

<sup>n</sup> on. 1 + 8 + 10 is 1 + 1 + h = llh

Abs. 2 + k + 10 is h + 1 + 1 = hll<sup>1</sup>

Nom. 2 + 4 + 1 0 is 1 + h<sup>f</sup> + h = lh<sup>f</sup>h

The above number combinations have been tested with many other isn words (not given at para. 55) and t<sup>^</sup>ey jive expected results.

	ll	lh	lh <sup>f</sup>		hh	hi	hh <sup>f</sup>		• f f ; h h	h <sup>f</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> h
l	lll	llh	llh <sup>f</sup>		lhh	lh1	lhh		lh h	lh <sup>f</sup> l	lh <sup>f</sup> h
h	hll	hlh	hlh <sup>f</sup>		hhh	h>l	'i'an <sup>f</sup>		: hh <sup>r</sup> h <sup>f</sup>	<u>h 1</u>	hh <sup>f</sup> h
h <sup>f</sup>	<sup>x</sup> h <sup>A</sup> ll	h <sup>x</sup> lh	h <sup>f</sup> lh <sup>f</sup>		h <sup>x</sup> hl	h <sup>f</sup> h <sup>2</sup> l	h <sup>f</sup> hh <sup>f</sup>		• f f f h l h	F f h h l	f f h h h

Fig- 13

Absolute Trisyllabic Tonal Combinations.

Other Polysyl? abicfi

'III. Tonal behaviour of otbor r»olysylabics may be determined in the same manner and treatment as the above isn.

r ~

This combination is not found at p-ita.55 but siigootya hll (tuber latex) is an isn v/ord.

Tonal combinations which are underlined are not canon.

Thuj arc- not found in the noun lists in this study.

ENGLISH - SVfAIIILI \_ ^ KALETIJIN.JJOUNS

A NOUN LIST APPENDIX

## ENGLISH - SWAHILI - KALENJIN NOUNS

A		(mainly) singular	Pl.Cl.Nos
		nouns	
abattoir	machinjoni	soogeet* Sw.	1.II
abdomen	tumbo	maaet	3.II1
abscess	jipu	oontiiryet	9-II
accident	ajali	nyasuutyet	6.II1
acre	ekari	eegarit <sup>2</sup> Eng.	1.1
adder(snake)	nyoka wa sumu	munyweet	2.II
address	anwani	aanwaani Sw.	1.1
adieu	kwa heri	saaisere	1.1
advocate	wakili	ogilyaat^ Sw.	1.1
aerolite	kimwondo	seng'kwetyet	5
aeroplane	eroplani/ndege	inteegeit Sw.	1.1
afterbirth	kondo ya nyuma	porooweet	It.IV
age(days or months, years)	maisha	sabeet	1.II
(age in process)	umri	kenyiit <sup>1</sup>	1.II
ague	mtetemeko kwa ajili ya homa	pootaneet	1.II
air(wind)	upepo mwepesi	kooriista <sup>''''</sup>	3.1
alcohol	tembo na ulevi	maiywaat	9.1
altitude	urefu, kimo	toroorinta	3.1
ambidexter		kip-wal-eei epn <sup>3</sup>	1.1

""To get the plural nouns the singular suffixes -eet/-et, -aat/-at, -iit/-it, -ta and -«ut/-ut are removed and suffixes as represented by class numbers (see summary of suffixes) are put at the end of the word base. Under certain conditions glides are removed together with the singular suffixes.

^There are two a's, e's, i's, o's and two u's in Kaaleenychiin. They are a,a; £,e; i\_,i; 0,0; and u,u. Also there are aa, aa, ee, ee, ii^, ii, 00, 00 and uu, uu. These are pronounced as one long vowel sounds. See Notes On Phonology.

o  
epn stand for a compounded noun, kip is a nominal prefix. In many other words kip may not be hyphenated except when it indicates a semantic development of a word, epn are hyphenated except when semantics is ignored.

amen can	-a Amerika	amerepaiintet (amereganieek)	9.1
amulet	talasimu, hirizi	intasimnyeet	2.1
ancestor	babu	kuuga	1.1
angel	malaika	iralaigaiyiaat Sw.	1.1
angle	pembe	luktaauutyet	6.II1
ankle	kifundo cha mguu	kwaaryaat	1.1
ant	mdudu	kuutyet	10.11
(white)	mchwa	taaiyiaat	10.1
(brown)	siafu	saamuunyet	10.11
(small black)	sisimizi	kolweet	2.II
anthill	kichuguu	keebuukweet	U.IV
anthrax		puraasta	3.1
anus	mkundu	kipmestoweet	5
anvil	fuawe	kesireet	2.1
aorta	mshipa mkubwa wa damu	tiigiityaat	10.11
aperture	tundu	koonta/	10.11
apex	kilele, ncha	waliit (waliisaiik)	10.11
apiary	mzinga wa nyuki	maiing'get	U.I <sup>3</sup>
apostle	mtume	maaootyaat	10.11
apparel	mavazi, nguo	kaalaaguutik <u>e<sub>pn</sub></u> "	6.II1
appetite	tamaa, njaa	mageet	1.II
aril	mwezi w <sub>p</sub> nne	iwaatkuut	1.1
archer	mpigaji uoindi	mwaagiintet <sup>1</sup>	

Alveolar /t/ after /n/ or /m/ is phonetically more precise than /d/.

^Where a plural form has other internal changes in addition to plural suffixes e<sub>pn</sub> is given in brackets, /s/ is <n internal change in addition to /-aik/ e<sub>pn</sub> suffix.

§

Classes U.I-V and 10.11 may look alike in the final syllable at the ipn but differ at the isn. The Class h i<sup>^</sup>n -an, -en, -in, -on and -un are suffixes whereas those of Class 10.11 are not suffixes. The same problem exists between Classes 6 and 10.11.

e<sub>pn</sub> (i<sub>sn</sub>, e<sub>sn</sub>, and i<sub>pn</sub>) is exclusive plural noun/s. See Nature of Nouns, para. 9.II in Kalenjin Nouns and Their Classification.

area	eneo	eryait, Eng.	1.1
ark	sanduku kubwa, safina	maaing'get	'f.I
arm	rakono	euut	'•.V
armlet	bangili	karneet	2.1
armpit	kwapa	kulgulta <sup>1</sup>	10.11
arras	zana za vita	kariik (aap lugeet)	10.I11
arrow	mshalc	kipchaabeet	<b>2.1</b>
artery	nshiparakubwa	tiigiityaat	10.11
arthritis	ugonjwa wa yabisi kali	mogoong'ng'iaat	1.1/^11
ash	najivu	oryaat (oreelc)	9.II
ass (see donkey)	punda	sigiryet	<b>2.1</b>
assagai (see spear)	mkuki	ng'otit	3.1
assets	mali	inagarnateet	1.II
asterisk (*) (see star)	alama hii *	keech <u>eeiyiaat</u>	10.1
attire (see apparel)	vao, mavazi, nguo	ing'goraiik	
attorney	wakili	ogilyaat, Sw.	1.1
auctioneer	mnadi	cheenunaantaintet Sw.	^11
August	mwezi wa nane	<u>rooptuui</u>	1.1
aunt	shangazi	kaaruehaan	1.1
auricle	sehemu ya sikio (nje)	iitit "	10.I11
auspices (favourable)	ndege njema	(mnyach) tariitik	10.11
aviary	kitundu cha ndege	kaaptariit	10.11

Intervocalic /g/ is soft and sounds like soft /gh/.

Nouns in phrases are classified individually at their appropriate places.

<sup>5</sup>/ch/ is actually /c/ but traditional convention uses /ch/.

award	zawadi, tuzo	koonunootyaat	5
awl	msharasi	kipbarbarit	1.1
awning	pazia	uurweet	2.11 2
axe	shoka	aiyweet (aonook)	2.II
axis	mhimili, pia	toloita <sub>3</sub>	10.11
axle		ekselit, Eng.	1.1
aya (see dry nurse)	mlezi, yaya	cheeplaakweet	2.1
B			
baboon	nyani mkubwa	mooseet	1.II
baby (newly born)		cheerereet	4.11/2,
(no teeth yet)	mtoto mchanga	ng'eereerweet	if.IV
back (of body)	rngongo	pateet	5
'(of neck)	kisogo	kimuutit,	1.1
		imbirinyect	2.1
backbiter	rawambi	inychaamiintet	10.I11
back-bone	uti wa mgongo	rooteet	1.II
bag	mfuko	motogeet	1.II
baldness	upara	poosta	3.1
ball	mpira, tufe	iinbiireet Sw.	2.1
(round thing)	donge	mulaamulyeet	2.1
bamboo	mwanzi	teegaat	9.II
banana	mgomba, ndizi	infosyaat, Sw.	k. I11
band (of wide leather)		aanweet	2.1
(of strings)		rogoeet	1.II
(of creepers and barks)		porooweet	U.IV
(of thin leather)	utepe	tapsiiniet	2.1

<sup>1</sup>/p/ before /p/ or /b/ both become one soft /b/ and /p/ before /in/ is silent.

<sup>2</sup>See footnote of meanings of 'apex' (waliit/walii-s-aiil

<sup>3</sup>toloita (tolochta) has toloochik\*(epn).

bang	bangi	paang'giik, Sw.	10.1
bank (of river)	ukingo	ing'geguut	1.II
(of money)	banki	peen^'giit, Eng.	1.1
Banyan (Asian)	banyani	panianiintet	10.1
bar(of polos)	pao au ufito	mireiywaat	9.1
(of storage base)	ufito	teteiywaat	9.1
barb	jino la rnshale	iitit, waliit	10.11,^
bark (hard)	gome	peerteet	10.11
barren (noun)	(f) tasa	sooneet	3.111
	(m) gumba	sirorta	3.1
basin	bakuli, bia	pesyenit, Eng.	1.1
basket (very small)		kiptigeet	A T 2.1
(small)	kikapu	kiisyet TkiTskiis)	10.11
(big)	kapu	tamambait	if.I11
(very big)		meseenteet	5
(o d and broken)		kc-teeng' gereet	2.1
bat	popo	recreesyet	10.11
baton	kirungu	ruung'guut	1.III
battle	vita	lugeet	1.II
bayonet	singe	penet, Eng.	1.II
bead	ushanga	sonoiyiaat	9.1
beam(of fire)	mwali	lalateet	1.II
bean	haragwe	ng'eentyaat	9.1
beard (hair)	ndevu	taaraneet	2.1
beast	mnyama	tyaanta	10.I11
bed	kitanda	itoogut	1.III
bedding	malalo	ing <sup>1</sup> goraiik	5
bee	nyuki	sege.nnyaat <sup>2</sup>	10.11
beehive	mzinga wa nyuki	maing'get	5.1
beeswax	nta	temenieet	5

Vi/ glide before a /n/ becomes /iy/«

<sup>2</sup>After /m/ the suffix /at/ or /aat/ is preceded by /ny/ gli

beef	nyama ya ng'ombe	peenta	9.II
beer	pombe	maiweek	9.1
beetle		kiptaaruruut	1.III
bell	kengele	twaalyaat	9.II
bellows	mivukuto	kuubanta	3.1
belly	tumbo	maaeet	3.III
belt (women's)		legetyeet	5
(modern)	mshipi	moosiibiit Sw.	1.1
(of beads)	kondavi	kinyaateet	2.1
betrothal (women's)	uchumba	kaabwaatereeret	1.II
Bible	Bibilia	Baibol, Eng.	1.1
bicycle	baisikeli	paskiliit, Eng.	1.1
bile	nyongo	kaagaataneet	2.1
bill (of birds)	mdorao	kuutiit	3.IV
billy-goat	denge wa mbuzi	kweesta	10.11
biltong	mtande	(sirigeniaat (sigireniaat	10.11
bird	ndege	tariityet	10.11
bird's nest	kiota	kesit	1.1
biscuit	biskuti	piskut, Eng.	1.1
bit	kipande	kebeeberyaat	3.1
bitch	mbwa jike	kaargeet (aap ng' oogik) <sup>1</sup>	1.III
black smith	mhunzi	kiitaang'iintet	10.III
bladder	kibofu	kipkuuleita	3.1
blade (of grass)	jani	iitit (aap suuswaat)	10.III
blanket	blanketi	marang'geetiit Sw.	1.1
blindness	upofu	korateet	1.II
(of ne eye)	chongo	(rneoat koong')	
bliss	jaha	perurta	3.1
blister	lengelenge	termemuutyet	6.III
block (of houses)	mpango wa nymba	kaariik	10.III

<sup>1</sup>Phrases in brackets are not classified and nouns in brackets are classified where they appear individually.



blood	darau	karatiik	10.1
blot (disgrace)	aibu	keenternateet	1.II
blow	pigo	kweruutyet	6.III
blue-stone	mrututu	muurtuutiit,Sw.	1.1
blur	waa, doa	tisyeet	2.1/2.1
board	ubao	paagoiyiaat,Sw.	10.III
body (trunk)	kiwiliwili	poorta	3.1
(human corpse)	mfu, maiti	muusta	3.1
(carcass)	mzoga	poorta	3.1
bog	bwawa	nyaanyanweet	2.1
boil (see abscess)	jipu	oontiiryet	9.II
bole	shina la rati	tegeet (aap keetit)	.6.1
bomb	kombora	poomit, i^ng.	1.1
bone	fupa, mfupa	kaaweeet	9.1
book	kitab,msahafu	puguut, Eng.	1.III
booty (see plunder)	mateka, nyara	luuleniaat	10.11
border	mpaka, ukingo	kiiwaateet	1.II
borrower	rnkopi	kipbeseni intet	1.1
bosom	kifua, moyo	tegeet	6.1
bottle	chupa	chuubait, Sw.	1.1
(of skin)	kiriba	motogeet	5
bottom	rnsingi	ng'waany	1.III
bough (see branch)	tawi	temeet	k. II
bow	upindi	kuyaanta	3.1
(bow & arrows)	uta	kaatyek epn	9.1
bow-string	upote	iineet	5
(for bleeding cattle etc.)		kirerta	3.1
bowels (see in testines)	inatumbo	agutaanik, epn	10.11
bowl (of wood)	fua	keeooh^t	2.1
(of earth)		taabeet	2.1
box	sanduku	saantuguut, Sw.	1.III
boy(circumcised)	mvulana	kiptooiyiaat	10.III
(uninitiated)		ng'eeteet	10.III

bracelet	kikuku	karneet	<b>2.1</b>
brain	ubongo wa kichwa	kuuntit (kunyuutik)	6.II1
brake (of vehicle)	kizuizo	pereegit, Eng.	1.1
branch (see bough)	tawi	temeet	II
(branch roads)	njia panda	sachooraanit, epn	1.1
(of rivers meeting)	hori	tuuiya-bei, epn	1.1
brand (fire brand)	kinga	kegeeng' get	4.1
breast (see bosom)	kifua	tegeet	6.1
(woman's)	maziwa, dodo	kiineet	5
(animals)	kidari	tagateet	1.11/2
breath	pumzi	kaabuuset	1.II
breeches	suruali	surualiit, Sw.	1.1
bribe	rushwa	osooya, Luo	1.1
brick	tofali	matuubaaryaas, Sw.	7
bride	bibi arusi	murereet	4.II
bridegroom	bwana arusi	saantet	10.11
bridge	daraja	eetyeet	1.II
bridle	hatamu, ugwe	taaniuiinik, Sw.	4.II1
brim (of river)	ukingo	ing'geguut	1.III
(of vessel)	mdomo	kuutiit	3.IV
brimstone	kiberiti	kibiiiritiit, Sw.	1.1
brisket	nyama ya kidari	tagateet	1.II
brood (children)	watoto	laagok	2.1
brook	kijito	segeneniaat	1.1
broth	rachuzi wa nyama na rnboga	suuteek epn	9.II
brother	ndugu mume, ahi	ng'eetaap-kaam	1.1
brother-in-law	shemeji	paanuru	3.1
(husband's brother	nwamu	paamuru	3.1

(wife's brother)	wifi	naanyiteen	1.1
brother-hood	udugu	tuupchaantiit	1.1
brow	paji la uso	togoch/tegeiyiaat	10.II/10.II
brush (for cleaning calabash)		soosyaat	10.11
(modern)	burashi	puraasit, Eng.	<b>1.1</b>
bubble	povu	pugaat	9.II
bubo (swollen glands)	mtoki	ng'ulyeet	2.1
buck	duine wa paa	iruguteet	5
bucket	ndoo	intooit, Sw.	1.1
bud	chipukizi	kulgulta (aap keetitT	10.11
buffalo	robogo	saaet	k. II
bug	kunguni	kalalyaat	10.11
bugle	baragumu	turumbeetiit, Eng.	1.1
bulb (root of shrub)	shina la mboga	(e.g.)siigootyet	10.11
(electrical)	kioo cha taa ya uraeme	paalbit Eng.	1.1
bull	fahali	kirgit/kiruk	10.11
bullet	risasi ya bunduki	risaasyaat, 3w.	k. III
bulrush (millet)	wirabi	paiywaat (peek)	9.1
bun	inkate mdogo mtamu	kituumbuua, 3w.	<b>1.1</b>
bunch	fungu	ratuutyet	<b>6.in</b>
bundle	kifurushi .	ratuutyet	6.III
bung	kizibo cha pipa	kerweet	2.II
burden	mzigo	nileet	1.II
bus (see taxi)	motokaa ya abiria	tegisiit, Eng.	1.1
bush	koko	pukwaat	2.II
bust(wocian's)	niaziwa ya mwanarnke	ki inai ik/nuruung'guut	5/1.H I
butcher	mchinja nyama	yeeng'iintet	10.III

butt (of sharp thing)	ncha butu	pateet (pataaik)	10.1
butter	siagi, samli	syaagit, Sw.	1.1
(buttermilk)	rr.tindi wa raaziwa	masacheek	9.1
(butterfly)'	kipepeo	taaburbuuryet	10.11
buttock	tako, kitako	kweetyaat	3.1
byre	zizi la ng'ombe	piiyuut	1.III
cabbage (vegetable)		kabich, Eng.	1.1
cactus	e.g. mpungate	tang'aratweet	IV
cage	tundu	keriing'get	U.I
cake	mkate rntamu	keegit, Eng.	1.1
calabash (container)	buyu	soteet	U.IV
calendar	takwimu	kaleentait, Eng.	1.1
calf (pi.calves)	ndama wa ng <sup>1</sup> ombe	qooita	9.1
calf of leg	shavu la mguu	(peentaap) aita (aisaiikr <sup>-</sup> )	5
calico (cloth)	kaniki	kanigiit, Sw.	1.1
camel	ngamia	ing <sup>1</sup> ftamiiiet, Sw.	2.1
canal	mfereji	pereisiit, Sw.	1.1
cancer	donda baya sana	siirgiichet	10.11
candle	mshumaa	kentelit, Eng.	1.1
canon (ecclesiastical)	kanuni ya kanisa	ng'atuutik	6.III
canvas (sacking)	gunia	kunuueet, Eng.	2.1
cap (for human heads)	kofia	karaisiit	1.1
(as lids)	kifuniko	kerweet	2.II
capillary	rashipa mdogo wa darnu	siinta	3.1
capon	jogoo aliyehasiwa	kipsooiyweet (ne lataat)	U.IV
capsicum	pilipili	pilibilyaat, Sw.	10.1
captain	nahodha	kapteeniaat, Eng.	1.1

car (motor car)	gari, notokaa	mootoga <u>ait</u> , Kn.?	1.1
carbon	makaa	nesyaat	9.II
carcass	razoga,	poorta	3.1
carrion	mzoga, pinda	poorta	3.1
carrot	e.g, figili	karat <sup>^</sup> t, Zng.	<b>1.1</b>
cart	gari la magurudurau	kariit, iing.	<b>1.1</b>
cartilage	ufupa mwororo	ng'aarmuuchet	<b>2.1</b>
cascade (waterfall)	maanguko ya naji	asuruuryet	<b>1.1</b>
case (box)	kasha	saantuguut, Sw	1.III
(of cloth)	kifuniko	mabugeet, Sw.	1.II
cask	pipa	piibait, Sw.	<b>1.1</b>
cassava	muhogo	(moogo, Sw. (taptooiyiaat	<b>1.1</b> U.ITI
castle	ngome	irimeet	1.II
castor (oil)	mafuta ya mbarika	imaniaat	9.II
(plant)	mbarika	inaniaat	9.II
cat (modern)	paka	pageet, Sw.	2.1/2.II
(ancient black)		cheeuusi, Sw.	<b>1.1</b>
cat-o-nine ^ tails	mjeledi mkubwa	kipchaaritiit,Sw.	1.1
catarrh	raafua	ting'ooek	9.1
caterpillar	kiwavi	kuutyet	10.11
cattle	raifugo	teeta (tuuga)	11
cauliflower		kabulaa <u>o</u> , kng.	<b>1.1</b>
cave	pango	kebeneet	1.II
cedar	mwerezi	taraakweet	it.IV
celibate	raseja	kipmageesa	<b>1.1</b>
cement	saruji	simiitiit, Enp	<b>1.1</b>
cemetery	makaburini	kireeriit	<b>1.1</b>
cent	sent	seenteiyiaat <sup>^</sup> .	I H
centipede	tundu	kusa <u>ai</u> yiet	-. <sup>1</sup>
centre	katikati	kweenuut	1. I H
certainty	hakika	imanit	

cess	kodi	aisuruut, 3w.	1.III
chaff	kapi	metetyaat	9.II
chain (thin)	mkufu	sirimta	3.1
(thick)	mnyororo	kipnyoorooiit,oh.	1.1
chair	kiti	ng'echereet	2.1
chalk	chaki	taartaarik epn	10.11
chamber (room)	chumba	ruumit, ^ng.	1.1
chance			
(good happening)	nafasi	kasarta	3.1
(opportunity)	nasibu	keluunet	1.II
chaperon	msindikishaji	kaamutiintet	10.III
chaps	mataya	taagilgiilik epn	10.11
chapter -			
(of book)	sura, mlango	kurgat/kurgeet	6.II
charcoal	rnakaa	nesyaat	9.II
charm	talasimu	intasimnyeet	2.1
chase	mwindo	lageet	1.II
cheek	shavu la uso	oataanta	5
cheetah	durna	nurng'etunyit	1.1
chest (human)	kifua	tegeet	6.1
(animal)	kidari	tagateet	2.1
chicken-	kifaranga	ing'gokyeet	4.II/5
chicken-pox	tetewanga	kaap-imberuuk epn.	7
chief	rnkuu, sultani	kirwaagiintet	10.III
child (see baby)	ratotc	laakweet	2.1
childless			
(see barren)	gumba/tasa	soonest	3.HI
chimney	dohani	chu.iuniit, Eng.	1.1
chin	kidevu	taanneet	2.1
chinaman	mchina	chainaiintet	1.1
chisel	patasi	patasit, Sw.	1.1
choir	jamii ya waimbaji	kwaaya, ^ng.	1.1
cholera	kipindupindu	kiptiiriirit	1.1
chord	utari	ineet	5
christian	rnkiristo	kiristaiyiaat,Eng .k.	ill
		kiristaaiintot	10.III

church	kanisa	kaniiscet, Gw.	1.II
cicatrice	kovu	peeruutyet	6.II1
cigarette	sigara	sigareet, Eng.	2.1
cinder (edible)	nakaa	lAfcniaat	10.11
cinema	sinerca	sfixeom,, ling.	1.1
circle	duara	kip-tiyaang*ganit	1.1
circumcision	tohara	kaanuraataneet	1.II
citadel	n^ome	irimeet	1.II
city	injx mkubwa	ins'ganaseet	2.1
clan	ukoo, kabila	soreet	3.II1
clap (of thunder)	radi	tuleet	1.II
(of hands)	kofi	kaarabaaget	1.II
clapper (in bell)	uliai wa. kengele	kir/~it (kiruk)	10.11
clatter (sound of utensils)		cheeet <sup>1</sup>	1.II
clavicle (see collarbone)	r.tulinga	naliing' ::ootyet	10.11
claw	kucha, ukucha	siiyieet	2.1
clay	udongo, towe	r.eneet	1.II
clerk	karani	karaaniaat, Sw.	1.1
clitbriss	kinenbe, kisiri.i	cheepng <sup>1</sup> atiilyet	2.1
clock	sa <sup>f</sup> . kubwa	saait, Sw.	1.1
cloth	nguo, kitambau	kitaai.ibaeet	2.1
clothes	•avazi	kaalaaguutik	6.II1
cloud	wingu	poolteet (pouli.k)	10.II
club	rungu	ruung* juut	1.III
cluster (of stars)	thurea	koromeerik	10.11
(of e.g. bananas)	chane	kaaruruuguutyet	6.II1
coat	koti	kootiit, Eng.	1.1
cob (of maize)	-:unzi	muruun*?' ,^uut	1.III

"over a vowel preceded by another vowel of the same quality show? that such a vowel is pronounced separately and not as part of the preceding vowel.

cobweb (sec- spider)	utando wa buibui	kaat (aap kiprorogeet)	10.III
cock	jogoo, jimbi	kipsooiyweet	IV
cockscorb	ushun,-i	song'onyeet	1.II
cockroach	mende	solopchaat	9.II
coffee (tree)	nbuni	ka-iw <sup>^</sup> iyiaat., •	9.1
cold	baridi	kaititinta	3.1
collarbone	mtulinga	maliing'gootyet	10.11
colon (see anus)	seheau ya tumbo	kinestoweett	5
L- colour	rangi	W-4 raang'giaat	10.1
comb	kitana	kipsunueet, Sw.	2. I
(honey comb)	mazana	poukyet	10.11
company	karapani	kanbuniit, ling.	1.1
compartment	mkato	tiluutyet	6.III
concubine		cheepbaigeiyiaat	III
conduit	mfereji	pereisiit, Sw.	1.1
confluence (of rivers)	mkutano	tuuiya-bei	1.1
conscience	dhamiri	muguulelta	3.1
conspectus	muhtasari	kaanwagii_tet	1.II
constellation		koromecrik epn	10.11
constipation	uyabisi wa tumbo	wiireneet	1.II
consumption	kifua kikuu	tiibii, Eng.Sing.	1.1
conundrum	kitendnwili	t-.ang'goochet	10.11
cook	rapishi	imbisyaat, Sw.	4.III
copper	shaba nyekundu	sugunweet	b.IV
cord (rope)	ugwe	rogoeet	1.II
core-	kiini	inteet S.O. <sup>1</sup>	1.II
cork	kizibo	kerweet	2.II
corn (on foot)	sugu	aguteet	k. II
corner (see antjele)	pembe	luktaauutyet	6.III
cot, cottage	nyuuba ndogo	keryeet	2.II
_cot_ton	pauba	pgarabai Sw <	1.1 ..

<sup>1</sup>S.C. stand for 'singular only'



countenance	uso, wajihi	togeet	10.11
couple	meire na mke	kaap-chii	S.0.
ccusin	binamu	teete	1.1
cow (middle aged)		iiywaaget	10.11
(heifer)		rooryaat	3.1
(barren)		sooneet	3.I11
(old)		cheeraganeet	2.1
(1st calver)		twapteiyiaat""	U.III
cowhide	ngozi ya ng'ombe	muuita	3.1
cowrie	kete	segeeryet	9.II
crane (bird)	korongo	koong'aanvaat	10.11
cranium	fuvu la kichwa	terta.	3.1
crevice	mwanya, mwatuko	kereercheet	1.II
cripple	kiwete, kilema	saalaamweet	2.1
crocodile	mamba	ting'oong'eet	2.1
crop (see seed)	mazao	kesuutyet	6. I11
crossbow (see bow)	upindi	kxyaanta	3.1
cross-road	njia panda	sachooraan epn	1.1
crow	kunguru	cheenkuung'gurweet,	U.IV
crowd	umati	sololeet	1.II
crown	taji, utosi	naaryeet	2.1
crumb	chenga	tooloong'iaat	10.11
crust	ukoko	moorteet(moorik)	10.11
crutch	mkongojo	(kirokta)	3.1
crystal	jiwe kama kioo	kipbargoiyieet	2.1
cub	mtoto wa mnvame	aarweet/mooitp	9.1
cuckoo	ndege wa asali	cheesegemit	U.III
cud	cheuo	poroon ipn	U.IV
evilvert		siinta	3.1
cup	kikombe	kigoombeet, Sw.	2.1

^There is a strong /y/ glide in /iyi-/ combination if followed by a vowel other than /i/. cf. driver.

cupboard	kabati	kabatit, Sw.	1.1
curd	maziwa ganda	niursiik <u>epn</u>	10.1
curse	laana	chubiisyeet	1.II
cushion	rato	mutoit, Sw.	1.1
cuspidor	chombo cha mate	t~i- kipng'ulit	1.1
custom	desturi	piiteet	3.1
cutlass	sirae, upanga aifupi	naaruut	1.III
cypress		cheebarus	1.1
dagger	jisu	penet	1.II
dam	bema la maji	togorata	3.1
dance	ngoma	tyeenta	8
danger	hatari	ng <sup>1</sup> ooiyaantiit	1.1
darkness	giza	uuriityeet	1.II
date	tarehe	tarigiit, Sw.	1.1
daughter (of)	binti		s.o.
day	siku	peetuut	1.III
•mid-day		peet-kween, epn	1.III
debauchery	uasherati	keseesnateet	1.II
debris	mabalci ya nyuma	tutuieek epn	9.1
December	mwezi wa 12	kipsuunteen	1.1
deer	mnyacia	iruguteet	5
dell	bonde	teembweet	2.II
demon	shetani	aaiintet	10.III

den	T3«nco	keriing'get	4.1
denture	meno	keelteet	9. IIT
deponent	shahidi	paaoryaat	k. III
dpression	mvinamo	teembweet	2. II
derelict	mali vnlivotunva	metaaanik	10.11
desert	janrva	meleewet	1. II
desk	tfavati	teeskiit, Eng.	1.1
devil	ibilisi	sectaania.it Eng.	10.11
dew	umande	rewaat/reuut	S.0.
dewlap	dehedehe	tagaleet	1. II
diadem	taji	naaryeet	2.1
dialect	lupha	kuutiit	3. IV
diaphragm	kiwambo	seeleelweet	k. IV
diet	raakuli	arait	8
dimple	kifinyo	(?)vult°auutvet	{. III
dipper	sila	kipraauut	1. III
dipsomania	tamaa ya ulevi	{magnet aap r» mt <sup>l</sup> OT}	
dirge	raaombole-o	ri^reet/rii_rek	9*HI
dirt	uchafu (wo wote)	murinta	3»I«
discipline	usikivu	kas-iit	S.0.
disease	maradhi	koroot/korooita	3*1
dish (earthen)	bunguu	taabeet	2.1
distaff (of blood)	kijiti cha damu	naageotyet	2.1
ditch	handaki	keriing'get	'•.I
doctor	tabibu	cheepkericiciaat	't. III

dog	mbwa	ng'ookta	10.III
domicile (home)	makao	kaa	1.I/i:
donation	kipaji	koonunootyaat	5
donkey	punda	sigiryeeet	2.1
door (frame) (entrance)	mlango	muusereeita kurgeet	3.1 6.II
door-post	mhimili	tugaatukveet	1.1
double (one of)	pacha	saramnvaat <sup>1</sup>	9.II
dough	kinyunga	bwaang'giaat <sup>2</sup>	9.1
dove	njiwa	cheeptuueet	5/1.II
down (surface) (earth)	chini	ng'wany. isn/esn ng'wantuut. esn	S.0. 1.III
dowry	mahari	kaanvook epn	2.1
drab	kahaba	cheesurgach	U.III
drake	bata(dume)	kipsooiyweet	U.IV
drawer	mtoto wa meza	tirooit. En*?.	1.1
driver	mwendeshi	interebaiyiaat Eng..	1.1
drove	kundi linalo- Dngoza	ng'aany-metyeet epn	1.II
droppings (of birds)	mavi ya wanyama	sorooyiaat	9. III
dropsy	tumbo la maji	kuuserta	3.1
dross(scum)	povu	pugaat	9.II
drought	kiu	kemeuut	1.III
drug	dawa	kerichaat	9.II
drum	ngoma(ya kupig")	sugutiit	1.1
drumstick	kwiro	kipkwerit	1.1
dry-nurse	mlezi	cheeplaakweet	2.1
dry-rot	siridado	uurusaanet	1.II
duck	bata.	patait Sw.	U.III

---

"There is /nv/ glide between final isn /m/ and /-at/.

<sup>2</sup>

A bilabial plosive before /w/ becomes /b/. This /b/ is very close to the sound of /f/ or /v/.

duct	kifereji	tiigiityaat	10.11
due	ushuru	aisuruut Sw.	1.III
dug (teat)	titi	kiineet	5
dug-out	rnturs'owi	oaiing'get	U.I
duiker	funo		
dumb person	bubu	kipmatwek	s.o
dung	mavi	kiptang'aasyaat	U.I
dunghill	jaa	kaapng'atat	1.III
dust	vumbi	puiyweet	s.o.
dwelling (c.f. domicile)	raakazi	kaat	10.I11
dye	rangi	saleiywaat	9.1
dysentery	kuhara damu	kipkeita (kipkeita-iisya)	s.o.
 E			
eagle	tai	kipsiichit	1.1
ear	sikio	iitit	10.I11
earth (soil)	udongo	ng'uung <sup>1</sup> unyaat	9.II
(land)	nchi	ng'wantuut	1.III
(piece of land)	bara	kooreet	3.I11
(hole into land)	shirao, pango.	kebfmeet	1.II
east	mashariki	koong'asiis	3.1
eaves	upenu	keteruut	1.III
edge (of river)	ukingo	ing'geguut	1.III
(of cloth c etc.)	upindo	tabanta	10.11
effigy	sura	iitoonta	3.1
egg	yai	naaiyaat Sw.	U.III
eight	nane, their.anya	sisiit	1.1
eland	pofu	(?) kipsoombereet	2.1
elbow	kiko (charakono)	kuutunta (aap euit)	3.1
elder	mzee	paaiyiaat	1.1
electricity	umeme	sitinct Sw.	2.1

elephant	ndovu	peelyaat	9.1
eleven	kumi na moja, edashara	(see 10 and 1)	
ember	kaa (la moto)	ng'etetvaat	9.II
embryo	chimbuko	uguutyet	6. III
end (remnant)	kipande	kaatuugaaniaat	10.11
(of action)	kikomo	kineet	1.IX
enemy	adui	puunyaat	10.11
engine	mtambo	inychinit Eng.	1.1
enigma	kitendawili	taang'g°chet	10.11
envelope	bahasha	paasyait Sw.	1.1
envy	husuda	nyitan	S .0.
epidermis	ngozi ya nje	iriryaat	U.II
epilepsy	kifafa	kuleet (aap aaiik)	1.II
Epsom salts	chumvi ya haluli	taawachumbi	1.1
estate(property)	mali	imbareet	. II
eunuch	mhasi	sirorta	3.1
evening	jioni	lang'atuut	1.III
evil	uovu	yaaiityeet	1.II
ewe	kondo ,like	keechiiryet	9-II
excreta	kinyesi na mikojo	sigek epn	9-II
exequies	maziko	tubiis.veet	1.II
eye	jicho	koonta	9. III
(eye of needle)	kitundu	koonta	10.III
eyeball	mboni ya jicho	koonta	10.III
eyebrow	nyushi	kaaryaawaatinweek	3. III
eyelash	ukope	puutvaat	9• I
eyesight	kuona kwa macho	soitaet	1.II
eyewitness	shahidi	(kip-iro)	U.III
F			
fable	hekava	atintaaniaat	10.11
face (human & animal)	uso	togeet	10.11

(centre of face	uso	turyeet	S.0.
(front)	uso	<u>taai</u>	S.0.
facsimile	nakili halisi	kaaraaguutyet	6.I11
fact	ukweli	imanit	1.1
faction	mfitini	ing'geelelyaat	10.11
fad	mfundo	(uguutyet)	6.I11
fag-end	kipande kilicho-	ng'etuunaniaat	10.11
faggot	salia		
(short)	tita (la kuni)	kipsamagit	1.1
(long and thin			
<b>sticks)</b>		kiplaleit	1.1
fairy	simwi	aaintet	10.1/10.I11
fame	sifa	kaalaasunet	1.II
fan	pepeo	useet	1.II
fang (of dogs			
etc)	chok<-fc	iirweet	2.1
(of hoes)	iflsuka	keelteet	9.I11
fantasy	ndoto	kairwaatiteet	1.II
faru (for crops)	sharsba	imbareet	k. II
(for vegetables)		kaap-upg'guut	1.III
(fo cattle)		kiwaanychc-et Sw.	1.11
fascination	uloai	panit	8
fashion	nguo za desturi	kaalaaguutik epn	6.I11
fat	shaharau	suunteet	6.1
(liquid)	mafuta	mwaaita	10.11
f&tnecs	unene, unono	nerateet	1.II
father	baba, mzaa	kwaanta	1.1
father-in-law		kan-iin-aanyiteen	1.1
feast	kararau	igaarta	3.1
feather	unyoya	karaaryet	10.11
feature	sehemu ya uso	iitoonta	3.1
February	mwezi wa 2	ng'aa-tyaato	1.1
fee	ada, karo	raelekta	3.1
felo de se	mtu aliyejiua	koogectgee	1.1
fenale (humans)	rnv/anaiike	kwaanta	10.11

(young)		cheepta	10.113
(of animals old)	jike	iiy?/aaget	10.11
(young)		subeenta	3.1
fernur	paja	kubeesta	3.1/5
fence	ua	ng'ootweet	2.II
ferment	uchachu	puleet	1.II
ferrule		mugeet ( iap	
fervency	juliudi	paibaen <sup>kirok^a;</sup> chiinet	1:11
fever	homa	tin;j'ooek/eeseet	9.1/1.
(East Co:Wst fever)	ndigano	cheepbwaanit	1.1
fez	tarbushi	chab amuntuugi	Sw. 1.1
fiance'	rachumba (rawanamume)	saibeet	2.II
fibre	uzi	inett	5
fibula (see tibia)	muundi (wa raguu)	ai ta	5
field	kcnde	kiwaanycheet, Sw.	1.II
fifteen	kumi na t»joo, harastashara	(tarnan ak) inuut	1.1
file	tupa	tuubait, Sw.	1.1
filings	unga wa chuma	puc heek	9.1
filter	chujio	kipchuchugoet	2.1
fine	faini	painiit	1.1
finger	chanda	mcorneot	2.1
finger-nail	kucha	siiyieet	2.1
finger-tip	ncha ya kid .le	v.aliit	5
fire	moto	maat	3.III
firebrand	kinga cha moto	kegecng'get	4.1
firefly	kimulirouli	r.eong' weet	2.1
fire-place	raeko, nuafya	koitaama epn (koiik-anpma)	
fire-stick	upekecho	piiyoonet	5
firewood (one)	ukuni	kweenteet	10.11



first	mwanzo	taai	
first-born	kifungua mimba	taaita	3.1
first-fruits	malinbuko	(sg)toong'goyaaniaat	10.1
fish	sanaki	inychiryaat	4.II
fish-hook	ndoana	intoaneet, Sw.	1.II
fissure	ufa	kereercheet	1.II
fit (see epilepsy)	kifafa	taanuet	1.II
five	tano	nuut	1.1
flag	bendera	peonteerait Jw.	1.1
flame	uwali wa moto	lalatoet	1.II
flamingo	heroe	(e.g.) cheelogom-nyeet	5
flannel	kitambaa cha sufi	pulaneet Sw.	1.II
flat-iron	pisi	paasit, Sw.	1.1
flavour	ladha	chamuunet	1.II
flaw	hitilafu	cheguutyet	6.III
flea	kiroboto	kimityaat	9.II
flock	kiraka	kaagooruutyet	6.III
flesh	nyama	peenta	9.II
flight	ukimbizi	mwe'eet	1.11
flock (of sheep/goats)	kundi	akwett/akwaat	1.1
flood	gharika	tuaaraneet	1.11
floor	chini, sakafu	ng <sup>1</sup> weeny	S.O.
flour	unga	pusyeek eon	9.1
flower	un	taaptoet	2.1
flute	filiabi	siiriimbiit Sw.	1.1
fly	inzi	kaalyrgnr'aat	10.11
flyinj-ant	kunibikumbi	kccong' -Week	9.1
foe	adui	punyaat	10.11
foetus	ki.jusu	kiplekweet	2.1
fog	utcunju	kibung•kweereet	2.1
fold	rnkunjo	arung'uutyet	6.III
folly	ujinja	perbernateet	1.II
food	uilu	aaitwaagik	10.11

fool	juha	kipabus-iai epn	1.1
foot	mguu	keelta	9.II1
footpath	ki jia	ooreet	3.II1
footprint	wayo	aereentuut	1.III
footstep	hatua	ka ikwauutyet	6.II1
footwear	viatu	ksveoosyek epn	9.1
force	n< uvu	kiimnateet	1.11
fore	mbele	taait (taai)	<b>a.o.</b>
forearm	kigasha	w-iileelta	3.1
forefather	batu	kuuga	1.1
forefoot	mguu wa rabele	kuusta	3.1
forehead	paji la use	turyeet	1.II
forerunner	mtangulizi	kaantooiintet	10.II1
forest	mwitu	oosneet	1.II
foretaste	kionjo cha mbele	charachameot	1.II
forge	kiwanda cha rahunzi	kaap-kiitany	1.III
fork	kiuma	uumait, L)W.	1.1
form	maumbile	iitoont-i	3.1
fornication	uzinzi	keseesnateet	1.II
forty	arobaini	artam	1.III
foster-child	rntoto wa kunyonya	kaaguuyaniaat	10.11
fcunduti on	lasingi	kaanaamet	1.1
fountain-head	jicho la maji	koonta-met epn	1.III
four	nne, aroba	ang'wan	1.III
fox (see jackal)	mnyama kama rabweha	leelwaat	9.1
frankincense	ubani	nyaamntuutyet	6.II1
fraternity	udu;-:u	tuupchaantiit	1.1
freedom	hiari	ka ityaaknttetit	1.II
Friday (fifth day of work)	Ij unaa	kaasit-aap muut	
friend	rafiki	choorweot	2.II
frock	teitei	menegubeet	1.11
frog	chura	moororoochet	10.11
front	pa mbele, use	tsai/topoch	S.O.
frost	baridi kali	kibaweweeet	1.II

froth (see SCUM)	povu	pugaat	9.II
fruit(.,:)	tuncia	logoiyiaat	9.1
fuel (firewood)	kuni	kwoenteet	10.11
(charcoal)	makaa	neseek <u>epn</u>	9.II
(oil)	raafuta	rowaanik <u>epn</u>	10.11
(logs)		subeneet	5
fume	uvuke	iyieet/iyyieet	2.II
fun	mzaha	witoet	1.1I
fund			
(accumulation)	alciba	pasuutyet	6.I11
funeral	rnaziko	tubiicyoct	1.II
fungus	uyoga	poobaat	9.II
furl (thing			
folded)	kikunjo	arung'uutyet	6.I11
furrow	mfuo	kereercheet	1.II
future	v/akati ujao	kor, tuun, <u>kai</u>	
G.			
gain	chumo	paaruutyet	6.I11
gall (also			
gall-bladder)	nyongo	kaaguataneet	1.II
gallcn	galani	kalanit, -.ng.	1.1
game	rnchezo	ureoryeet	1.II
gaol (jail)	gereza	cheela	1.1
gap	nafasi	kasarta	?.I
parage	kiwanda cha motokaa	kerech, En:.	1.1
garden (of			
vegetables)	shamba la mboga	kaap-ung'guut	1.III
garment	vizi	ing'goryect	5
garner(store)	ghala	chaageet	1.II
(for watchman)	kilindo	keryeet	1.II
garter (from			
skin)	ukanda	tap-siiniet	2.1
gas	hewa	kaabuusuutyet	6.I11
gastritis	ugonjwa wa tumbo	laleet(aao maaeet)	1.II
gate (for cnttle)		oor-roariichet <u>epn</u>	2.1
(for calves)		soiir.eet	1.II

gate-post (of house)	nhirili	tugaatukyeet	10.11
gaiety	furaha	kaatalbiiset	1.II
gazette	gazeti	kaseetiit, ^ng.	1.1
general (in army)	jemadari	cheneeryaat, Uig.	1.1
generation	watu wa wakati fulani	ib^nta	3.1
genesis	uzazi	taauneet	1.II
genitals	1. m*.oc, 2. kuma	1. nanyiseet 2. mogoleet	10.11 1.II
gentleman	mwungwana	kiptalbisyaaat	k//
genuflection	kupiga goti	kutung'eet (ny)	1.II
geography	jiografia	choogarobi, i!ng.	1.1
germ	yai	keswaat	9.1
German	-dachi	cheremaaniintet	1.1
gestation (human)	kuchukue mimba	eelooJnateet	1.II
(animals)	kuchukur mimba	tupcheernateet	1.II
gesticulation	konyezo	ng <sup>1</sup> wegeet	1.II
ghee	sarnli	sarauliit, Sw.	1.1
ghost	pepc	taamirmiiryet	10.11
ghoul	zimwi	kipya <i>ai</i> tweet	k. IV
giant	jitu	cheeiaaasiit	1.1
gift	kipaji	koonunootyaat	5
giml&t	cliombo cha kutcbolea	kipbarbarit	1.1
gin	namna ya kileo	chin, Eng.	1.1
ginger	tangawizi	tang'gauusiit, Sw.	1.1
giraffe	tv/ign	intaranyeet	2.1
girl	mtoto wa kike, msichana	cheepta (tiifcin)	10.111
gist	maana hasa	iinteet	S.O.
gizzard	firigisi	kiboonychoreet	2.1
glance	nadhari	kus-koong' epn	1.1
gland		ng'ulyeelet	2.1
glass	kioo	kiycit, Sw.	1.1
gleet	ute wa kidondj au uume	(peek aap) suuraan	10.11

	<		
gloaming,	utusitusi 'wa jioni	seerooniitunoet	1.II
gloom	<b>giza</b>	uriituneet	1.11
glow-worm	kimetameta	meeng'wc-et	2.1
glue	sherizi	maang*get	2.1
glutton	mlafi	kipkeiyiaat	III
gnat	mdudu kama rcbu	kaap-kegoonycheet	2.1
gnu	nyumbu	nyuumbuut, Sw.	1.III
goad	<b>rr.chokcro</b>	kiplitweet	2.II
goal(football)	kifiko, bao	kinoosit	1.1
goat (he)	beberu	kwesta	10.11
(either)	mbuzi	ng'araaryet	9.II
Goatee	ndevu	taainneet	2.1
Gcd	<b>Mungu</b>	asiis	3.1
goitre	tezi	kiboonychoreet	2.1
gonorrhoea (see syphilis^•	<b>kiscnono</b>	ta^aneet	2.1
goodwill	mapenzi	aiyieebinta	3.1
gore	mavilio ya dainu	nyalaniaat	10.11
gorge	koo	rnckta	3.1
gornand	mlafi	lciaaryaat	4. II
gourd (cf. pumpkin)	kitoma	soteet	4.IV
gout (see rheumatism)	<b>jongo</b>	mogoong'iaat	1.1
governor	msimamlfci	knhuaa, Eng.	1.1
gown	<b>t&amp;itei</b>	men«»gubeet	<b>5/1.«</b>
grace	<b>raadaha</b>	kaatalbiifjet	1.II
grade	cheo	toroornateet	1.II
graft	rushwa	osooya	1.1
grain	<b>nafaka</b>	<b>pai/v/aat</b>	9.II
grarnaphone	<b>seniakweli</b>	giraam^fcoon, Eng.	1.1
<b>granary</b>	ghala ya ii-ifaki'	chaageet	1.II
grandchild	<b>mjukuu</b>	mochogoreet	4. IV
<b>grandfather</b>	balru .	agui	1.1
gr 'ndmother	<b>bibi</b>	pantyeem	1.1

grass	majani, nyasi	suus <sup>u</sup> .aat	9.1
grasshopper	pauzi	che <sup>^</sup> muuntuut	1.III
grave	kaburi	kireoriit	1.1
gravy	mchuzi (rojorojo)	suutek epn	9.II
grease	shahamu (mafuta)	mwaaita	4.1
greed	pupa	keeiy <sub>ipantiit</sub>	1.1
grill	fito za chuma	saaneet	2.1
grinder	rasaga	ng'aaiintet	10.III
grindstone-	kinoo	1.litei ta	3.1
		2.koita	3.1
groom	saisi	saisyaat, .Sw.	4.III
(bridegroom)	bwana arusi	saanlet	10.11
ground (see soil,land botton)	ardhi	ng'wantuut	1.III
groundnuts	njugu	inychukyaat,3w.	7.1
group	jamii	sirityeet	1.II
grove	kichaka	karaai ta	3.1
gruel	uji	roong'gooriik	10.1
guarentee	dhamana	kaayaasyeet	1.II
guard	mlinzi	riibiintet	10.III
(guard-room)	korokoroni	korgoreet	1.II
guest	mgeni	taantet	9.1
guffaw	cheko,kubwa	paang'aang'aneet	1.II
guile	hi In	ng <sup>1</sup> aamkei <sup>^</sup> nateet	1.H
guilt	hatia	l (<: lUtY et	6.III
guinea-corn	rntama	moosoong'iaat	10.11
guinea-fowl	kanga	tergekyaat	4.11
guitar	gambusi	ketu <sup>^</sup> a	1.1
gullet	koo	siinta	3.1
gum	ufizi	muunuunweet	4.IV
gun	bunduki	muuntuu jiiit ,ow.	1.1
gunny	gunia	kunieet	2.1
gyves	pingu	piing'goiyi <sub>nat</sub> , <sup>^</sup> '.	4.III

## H

179

hailstones	mvua za mawo	kcijd aat	10.111
hair	unywele	puutyaat	9.1
half (half- brother		tuupcheet	1.II
(half-caste)	nusu mweupe/mweuei	chotaarniy <sup>nfr+</sup>	Ill
halo	uzingo	(?^ng^atyoot)	2.1
halting-place	kituo	ko^rnuung' ei	1.1
hamlet	kitongcji	in-' ;maseet	2.1
hammer	nyundo	nyuuntoit, Sw.	1.1
hand	mkono	euut	4.V
handcuff (see gyves)	pingu	piing'goiyinat	"v. k. Ill
handkerchief	kitaubaa	kitaambaaet	2.1
handle (of small to: Is)	okono	euut	k.v
(of big to..Is)	kipini	kuung'git/kuunyuk	10.11
handmill	kinu cha mkono	(?kenuut)	1.III
hap	bahati	keluunet	1.II
hardship	shida	pichiinta	3.1
hare(see rabbit)	sungura	kipleekweet	1.1
hare-lip	mdomo v/a pande	cheesach-guut epn	1.1
harem		kiaptiiryang'	1.III
harlot	kahaba	cheepkeseesyaat	Ill
harp	kinubi	ketuba	1.1
hartbeest	kongoni	mugeeiyiagt	Ill
harvest	raavuno	kesiisyeet	1.II
hash		kaayoyaanic epn	k. Ill
hasp	pete (ya kufun::ia)	se/'uutyet	10.11
hat (head cover)	kofia	karaisiit	1.1
(skin-made)		cheepkuuleet	1.II
hatchet	kishoka	ri vweet(>iitigin)	2.II
haunch	paja	kubeesta	3.1
hawk	hajivale	cheesiirereet	k. II
haze	ukungu	ki bung'kweereet	2.II
head	kichwa	metit	3.II

heap	funru	kaaruruuguutyet	6.III
heart	noyo	muguulelta	3.1
heartburn	kiungulia	kfoluutjk epn	10.11
hearth	raeko	koima	1.III
hearthstone	jiwe pana chini ya meko	siinychoreiywaat:	9.1
heat	joto	maat	3.III
heaven (sky)	uwingu	poolteet	10.11
hedgehog	mnyama kama nungunun^u mdogo	sabiteet	1.II
heel	kisigino	tekveiyir.pt.	U.TII
heifer	mori	rooryaat	3.1
height	kimo	toroorinta	3.1
heir	mrithi	kaantiiiintet	10.III
hell	jahanum	aaiik epn	10.1
hen	kuku	ing'kokyeet	4.11/5
herd	kundi la wanyama	akweet	3.HI
herdsman	mchungaji	mestowaat	9.1
hiccup	kwikwi	kaageetet	1.II
hide (big)	ngozi	muuita	3.1
(small)		manateet	5
hill	kilirna	tulweet	2.II
hilt (handle)	kipini	euut	4.v
hind-quarters	matako	letuut	1.III
hipx>opotamus	kiboko	magaita	10.1
hoard	akiba	pasanik epn	10.11
hoe	jembe	mogoombeet	5
hole	shiico	keriing'get	4.1
holiday	livu	liip Sw.	1.1
home	nyumba-ni	sg/pl.	
homicide	kuua mtu	rumiisyeet	1.H
honey	asali ya nyuki, uki	kuumnyaat	10.III
hoodoo (bad luck)	kisirani	tariit isn	10.III
hoof	ukwato	seegeiyiaat	10.1
hookworm (cf.tapeworm)	kichango	magargaryaat	9.HI



hooter	paipu	oonit, Eng.	1.1
hope	taraja	kaamaang'uunet	1.II
horn	pembe	kuuineet	5
hornet	nyigu	kaaraamnyet	10.11
horse	farasi	paraaisiit, Sw.	1.1
hose(stcckings)	soksi	sigisyaat, 2ng.	k. III
hospital	mahali pa wagonjwa	sibitaali jr^.	1.1
hotel	hoteli	ooteeli	1.1
hour	saa	saa it r_w.	1.1
house	nyuinba	kaat	10.III
hovel	kibanda kibovu	keryeet	2.II
hull (e.g. pod)	ganda	kaaboong'eniaat	10.11
humerus	mfupa wa mkono	ponoochet	5
hump	kigongo, nundu	yuukta	3-1
humus	rutuba	mumuutik	6.III
hundred	inia	pagal	1.III
hunkers	mapaja	kubeswek epn	3.1/5
hunter	mwindaji	kiplagaatyaat	b. III
husband	mume	maanong'ootyaat	5
husk	ganda	metetyaat	9.II
hut (see hovel)	kibanda	keryeet	2.II
hyena	fisi	cheep-muguguut	1.III
hymen	kizinda, ubikira	pergeinateet	1.II
hymn	wimbo wa dini	tyeenta	8
hypotenuse		tegeeita	3.1
hyrax	wibari	kioleekweet. (art) koiik	2.1
I			
idea	fikira	kaabwaatuutyet	6.III
idol	3anecru ya kuabudika	kaanaamweet	k. IV
incense	ubani	nyaantuutik esn	10.11
incisor	chonge	iirweet	2.II
infant	mtoto rinchanga	cheerereet	k. II
influenza	makamasi	ting'ooek epn	9.1
ink	wino	wiino Sv.	1.1

inquest	baraza la sababu ya kifo	kineet	1.II
insect	mdudu	kuutyet	10.11
inside	ndani ya	oriit	1.1
inspector	mkaguzi	sibekta ling.	1.1
instep	kiganja cha mguu	keel-tebeesyet	2.1
instrument	chombo	kiy <u>isn</u>	7.H
interest	moyo wa kupenda	chameet	1.II
(profit)	faida	paarateet	1.II
interior	ndani	oriit	1.1
interval	wakati (kipindi)	kasarta	3.1
intimacy	urafiki	naaiyieet	1.II
invalid	mwele	kipsaasaaiyiaat	U.II
invoice	orodha	tetuutyet	6.I11
iris (of eye)	duara ya jicho	teeta(aap koonta)	11
iron	chuma	karneet	10.I11
island	kisiwa	ikweembeiyiaat	1.1
itch	upele	kochaat	9 » H
ivory	pe-mbe	kuuineet	5
jackal	rabweha	leelwaat	9.II
jacket	koti	kootiit	1.1
jail	gereza	korgoreet	1.II
jamb (of door)	mhimili	tugaatukyeet	10.11
January	mwezi wa kwanza	mulgul	10.11
javeline	mkuki mfupi	intiiriit	1.1
•jaw	taya	taagilgiilyet	10.11
jelly	ute mzito	liilimnyeet	10.11
jiGger	funza	kuutyet	10.11
job	kazi moja fulani	paiisyeet	1.II
joint	fundo	rootyoonet	1.1
journey	safari	paanta	3.1
jowl	taya	taamnee t(kaawee t)	2.1
joy	nderemo	paaibaaiyieet	1.II
Judas	mhaini	ng'wektaaiintet	10.I11

judge	jaji	toonoonchiniintet	10*III
jug	kopo	chaagit Enr.	1.1
juice	utomvu	peek (aap keetit)	9.1
July	mv/ezi wa 7	ng'eeiyiet	1.1
June	mwezi wa 6	pagi	1.1
jungle	mwitu	oosneet	1.II
justice	usawa	imanit	1.1
key	ufunguo	yaateiywaat	9.1
keyhole	tundu la ufunguo	koonta (aap. •)	10.III
kid	mwana mbuzi	aarwect	9.1
kidney	figo	saraamnyet	2.1
kin	ukoo	tuupchaantiit	1.1
kind	aina	iinteet	(?liIII
king	mfalrne	laitooryaat	k. III
kitchen	jikoni	chiigeet, Sw.	1.II
kite	tnwewe	keereet (cheesiirereet)	1.II
kleptomania	wazimu wa kuiba vitu	choorseet	1.II
knee	goti	kuutunta	3.1
knee-cap	pia ya goti	isyeet	2.II
knickebockers	suruali fupi	kinyaasa	2.1
knife	kisu	rootweet	2.1
(for millet)		cheepkeswaeet	2.1
knob	nundu	aguteet	k.11
knobkerrie	rungu	ruung'guut	1.III
knot	fundo	uguutyet	6.III
knuckle	konzi	ruumuteet(pap euut)	
L			
labour	kazi	paiisyeet	1.11/4.IV
labourer	mfanya kazi	kibai-tyaat	k. III
lace (of shoe)	kigwe	tapsiiniet	2.1
lad (see juvenile)	kivulana	kiptooiyiV <sup>4</sup>	10.in

ladder	ngazi	mogoteet	1.11
ladle	upawa	keeoochet	2.1
lady-	bibi	oosootyaat	10.11
lair	mlalo	mutmutweet	2.II
lake	ziwa la maji	araaraita	3.1
lamb	kikondoo	(aarwaap-)keechiir	9.II
lameness	kilema	syooleet	1.II
lamp	taa	taait, 3w.	1.1
(lamp-black)	masizi ya taa	muyeyiweek epn	9.1
lance	mkuki	intiiriit	1.1
land	nchi	eemeet	3.H I
landmark	alama ya mpaka	kiiwaateet	1.II
language	lugha	kuutiit	3.IV
lanyard	kitani cha filimbi cha shingoni	tapsiiniet	2.1
lap	paja	kubeesta	5/3.1
larva (of bees)	jana	isyaat	9.II
larynx	kikoromeo	noorookta	3.1
laryngitis	ugonjwa wa kiroromeo	mookwek epn	3.1
lass	msichana	cheepta (tyeepta)	10. II:
last	mwisho	letuunet	1.II
latch	komeo	temeluutyet	6.I LL
latex	utomvu mweupe	maang'geet	2.1
lath	ufito, wasa	teteiyv/aat	9.1
lather	povu la sabuni	pugaat	9.II
latrine	choo	kaapchoo Sw.	1.1
lattice	kimia	saaneet	2.1
laughter	cheko	raaryaat	1.II
law	sheria	ng'atuutyet	6.I LL
lawn	bustani	kook	3.I LL
lawyer	wakili	ogilyaat, Sw.	1.1
leather	ngozi iliyoziwa kwoza	aanweet	2.1
leave	idhini		-1 TT
leavings	masalio	kaatuugaanik et>n	10 *i:t

leaven	chachu	mermeryaat	7.I <sup>1</sup>
leech	mruba	piinyiinyet	10.11
left	upande wi kushoto	kaut'iam	3.1
length	urefu	kaainta	3.1
leopard	chui	cheeplang'geet	2.1
leprosy	ukoma	mogoontoosik epn	10.11
lesion	donda	mooeet	2.1
lesson	somo	kaaneetuutyet	6.I11
lethargy	usingizi	syenuunet	1.II
letter	barua	parweet, Sw.	2.II
liar	mwongo	kiplembechweet	U.IV
libation	sadaka ya kumimina (divai etc)	kaanaktaeet	1.II
library	maktaba	koapbuguusya ipn	1.IV
lichen	ukoga	sasvp.qt	10.11
licking	kulamba	meeleet	1.II
lid	kifuniko	kerweet	2.II
life (living)	rnaisha	sabeet	1.II
ligament	inshipa	meelteet	10.11
light	nuru	laabaaiyieet	1.II
(brightness)	wangavu	kaaluuuuneet	1.II
lightning	umome	kaalyeleet/ileet	1.11/6.
lightness	v/epesi	ususinta	3.1
likeness	mfanc	kergeeinta	3.1
limb(s)	maungo	rootyooniisyek	1.1
lime	chokaa	taartaaryet	10.11
line	mstari	lainiit, Dng.	1.1
lingerie	nguo za ndani (kike)	mariinteet,Sw.	2.1
link	kiungo	rootyoonet	1.1
lintel	kizingiti	(maraguut-it)	1.1
lion	simba (durae)	ng'etunta	10.11
lip	mdomo	iriryaaat (aap kuutitT	U.II

<sup>1</sup>The i&n of Class 7.1 with certain words ray not take the finel /-u/. The word is meaningful with or without /-u/.

liquid	naji maji	pei (n/adj)	9.1
liquor	kileo	maiweek em	9.1
list	orodha	tetuutyet	6.II1
literate	awezaye kusoma na kuandika	kipsoom.aniaat	k. III
litre	kipimo cha painti 1.75	liitait, Eng.	1.1
litter	machela	sentuuk epn	7.1
liver	ini	kooiet	8
lizard	mjusi	c heeriing <sup>a</sup> iisyyet	10.11
load/luggage	mzigo	mileet	1.II
loaf	mkate	magatyaat, Sw.	k. III
loan	mkopo	pesenta	5
lobe (of ear)	ndewe	sagaat (aap iitit)	9.II
lock (of hair)	kishungi	kipmiinychweet	2.II
lock (padlock)	kufuli	kibuuliit, Sw.	1.1
locust	nzige	kipreng'enyyit	1.1
log	e°s°	subeneet	5
loin	kiuno	suweet/suaanuutik	6.IV <sup>1</sup>
loin-cloth	doti	c heepkaayuuit	1.1
loneliness	ukiwa	sirireet	1.II
loophole	budi	sabibiyweet	2.II
lord(Bible)	Mungu	Cheeptaleel	1.1
louse (of body)	chawa	kerbesyyet	10.11
(of head)	utitiri	isiryaaat	9. II
(larvae)		piinaakyet	10.11
love	upendo	chaamnyeet	1.II
lowing	ralio (wa ng'ombe)	kaauteet	1.II
lucern		intaabiibiit	1.1
lumbago	maumivu ya viunoni	mogoong'iaat	1.1
luminary (moon)	mwezi	araaweet	9.1
(star)	nyota	keecheeyLaat	10.1
(sun)	jua	asiista	3-1

Although this word is put under Class 6.IV it has its own /-anuut/-anuutik/ suffixes.

lump	bonge	kaarurummutyet	6.III
lunacy	kichaa	iiyweek epn	9.1
lunch	chakula cha adhuhuri	laanych, Enp.	1.1
lung	pafu	bwaaniaat	10.11
lust	ashiki, tamaa mbaya	kaatainaanet	1.II
lustre	mng'aro	ng'aaraneet	1.II
lute)			
lyre)	zeze	kibuganteet	2.1
M			
machete	mundu	maaruut	1.III
machine	chombo	masiinit, Eng.	1.1
madman	majununi	kibiiyweet	2.II
madness	wa.zimu	iiywaat	9.1
maggot	funza	kuutyet	10.11
magic	uganga, uchawi	panit	8
magistrate	hekimu	chaach, Sw.	1.1
magnate	tajiri mkuu	magaryaat	9.1
magnet	sumaku	magi_neeti^t, Eng.	1.1
magnificence	uzuri, utukufu	karaaninta	3-1
maid	mwanamwali	pergeiyiaat	1*.III
mail	barua za posta	paroonook(aap ooosta)	2.II
maize	mahindi	paantyaat	9-1
grain	mahindi	paantyaat	9.1
cob	gunzi	murutmguut	1.III
flour	unga wa mahindi	pusyaat	9-1
malaria	homa iletvayo na mbu	eeseet	1.II
male	mume	mureneet	10.II/5
malefactor	nrwovu	kipyaiitweet	1J.IV
malice	uovu, ukorofi	yaiityeet	1.II
mallard	bata wa mwitu	kogoobeena	1.1
malt	kimea(cha pombe)	mermeryaat	7.1

man	mwanamume	murenik	10.11
manliness	tabia ya kiume	murenateet	1.II
manslaughter	kuua irtu	rumiisyeet	1.II
mandate	amri, agizo	chanrtaaet	1.II
mandible	utaya	taagilgiilyet	10.11
mane	nywele za singa	suululweet	2.1
manger	hori	kaap-moiing <sup>1</sup>	hrl
mania	wazimu	iiywaat	9.1
manioc	muhogo	mogo, Sw.	1.1
manner	njia, jinsi	ooreet(ole)	3. I11
manners	tabia	atebeet	1.II
map	ramani	meebit, Eng.	1.1
March	mwezi wa 3	kiptaamo	1.1
margin	ukingo, ubavu	taban	10.11
mark	dalili, alama	siruutyet siluutyet	6. I11 6. I11
market	biashara, soko	soogeet	1.II
marrow	ubongo	kuuntit	6.I11
mart	gulio, soko	soogeet	1.II
mat	mkeka	mugeegeet, Sw.	2.1/1.II
match	kiberiti	kibiritiit, Sw.	1.1
mate	mwenzi, rafiki	choorweet	2.II
mathematics	hesabu	kaaiitoosyek	1.II
matriculation	mtiha.ni wa kuingia University	matiriikyuleesyen Eng.	1.1
matter		kiit/kiy	7.II
mattress	godoro	koontooroit, Sw.	1.1
May	mwezi wa 5	maamuut	1.1
mead	kileo cha asali	kipkeetiinik epn	U.III
meal	mlo	amit	8
mealie (see maize)	hindi	paanteek	9.1
measure	kipimo, kadiri	keruutyet	6.I11
meat	nyama	peen(y)ta	9.II
medal	nishani	mintilait, Eng.	1.1
mediator	mpanishi	kaachaamnyaaaintet	10. I11
medicine	dawa	kerichaat	9. II



meet	mwindo	lageet	1.II
member	sehemu	kebeeberyaat	3.1
membrane	utando	paalaalyaat	U.II
memento	ukumbusho, kumbukumbu	k Mbwaatuutyet	6.III
mendicant	mwombaji wa riziki	saamiintet	10.III
menses	hedhi	suneet	1.II
menu	crodha ya chakula	(neniu) Eng.	i . m
merchant	mfanyi bia.shara	kipvasyaaraiintet	9.1
mercy	huruma> rehani	riirge	1.1
merit	ustahili	nyaaluneet	1.II
mesh	kimia	koonta	10.III
mess	udhia	kaaiimuutyet	6.III
messmate	mwenzi wa bia	paaguleita	3.1
messenger	tume, tarishi	kiiyaagiintet	10.III
metacarpus	kiganja cha mkono	kipyesit (euut)	1.1
metal	madini	karneet	2.1
metatarsus	kiganja cha mguu	kipyesit(keelta)	1.1
meteor	kimwondo	kecheeiyaat	10.III
microscope	darubini ya viini	tarubiiniit, Sw.	1.1
middle	kati	kweenuut	1.III
midge	usubi	soogooryet	10.11
midwife	mkunga	kaatuumiintet	10.III
might	uwezo	kiimnateet	1.II
mile	maili	maeliit, Eng.	1.1
military	jeshi la askari	lugeet	1.1
milk	maziwa	cheega	11
milk-tooth	jina la kitoto	keeleek(che tai)	9. III
mill	kinu	kenuut	1.III
millstone	jiwe la kusagia	isyet	2.II
millwheel		purweet	2.II
millepede	jongoo	chee jikonp' rook	1.1
millet	mtama	moosong'iaat	10.11
millionaire	tajiri mkuu	tiririit(magaryaAt)	1.1
mind	akili, dhamira	metit/kuuntit	3.11/6,

minister	waziri	ministaiyiaat Eng.	9.1
minute	dakika	minitiit Eng.	1.1
miracle	mwujiza	kwang'ng'uutyet	6.II
mire	matope	ng'atatyat	9.II
mirror	kioo	cheepkeer-gee	1.1
misdemeanour	kosa	leeluutyet	6. III
miser	bahili	(kipng'ookyet)	5
miss	binti	cheeba/cheeptaap	
mission	ujumbe	kaayaektaainateet	1.II
missis/Mrs.	bibi	neba(pl. cheba)	
mist	ukungu	kibung'kweereet	2.1
mistress	bibi, mwana	kobagaaryaat	1.I/1.III
mob	ghasia ya watu	sololeet	1.II
model	mfano	kaaraaruutyet	6.III
molar	gego	kipk^lmet	1.1
mole	fuko	puung <sup>1</sup> uung'weet	1j.IV
mollvise	konokono	kaanyiitweet	-U.IV
moment	kitambo kidogo	kasar(kiiteen)	3.1
Monday	Jumatatu	cheemataatu	1.III
money	fedha, mali	rabiiyeet	U.III
mongrel	chotara	chotaaraiyiaat	U.III
monkey	nyani	mooseet	1.II
month	mwezi (muda)	araaweet	9-1
mop		piiriirweet/ soosyaat	U.IV/10.II
morass	bwawa	nyanyaweet	2.1
morn(morning)	asubuhi	kaaroon	1.1
moron	mpunguani	abusaneet	10.11
morrow	kesho	tuun (kaaroon)	1.1
morsel	mmego	kereeruutyet	6. ill
mortar(see mill)	kinu	kenuut	1. in
Moslem	Mwislamu	salaamuiintet Sw.	10.III
mosquito	mbu	imbu Sw.	1.i
moth	nondo	taaburbuuryet	10.11
mother	mama, mzazi	iyiioo/kaam	1.i/1.1
motherhood	umama	sigiisyeet	1.II

mount	kilima	tulweet	2.II
mountain	mlima	tulweet	2.II
mouse	panyaradogo	murvnat	9.II
moustache	sharubu	taamneet(puuteek "~pp kuutiit)	2'.I
mouth	kinywa	kuutiit	3.IV
mucilage	ute, utomvu	maang*geet	2.1
mucus	kamasi	seberyact	7.1
mud(see mire)	matope	ng'atatyaat	9.II
mule	nyumbu	nyuumbuut Sw.	1.III
multitude	umati	chaang'intu	3.1
mumps	matumbitumbwi	kips&betit	1.1
murderer	mwuaji	ruuniintet	10:111
muscle	mnofu, musuli	meelteet	10.11
mushroom	uyoga	poobaat	9.11
music	ngoma	tyeenta	8
mute	bubu	kipmatwek	1.111
mutiny-	uasi	pistaaet	1.11
muttering	nung'uniko	kaang'unyng'uunyet	1.11
mutton	nyams ya kondoo	peenta-aap keechiiryet	1.11
mystery-	fumbo	ung'uutyet	6. HI
myth	hadithi	atiintaaniaat	10.11
nail			
<i>naJul</i>	1. ukucha,	siiyieet	2.1
	2. msumari	kipchumparyaat Sw.	7.1
name	jina	kaaineet	5
namesake	somo	paagarnn	1.1
nanny-goat	mbuzi jike	ng'aranryet	9.II
nap	usingizi kidogo	lyeltaaet	1.II
nape ,	kosi	kipmuutit	1.1
napkin (baby's)		napkinit Eng.	1.1
nation	taifa	pororyeet/aat	1.II
native	mzalia	sigeneet	10.11
natron	magadi	mfjgatit Sw.	1».III

nature	maumbile	iinteet	1.II
naught	hapene kitu	puch	1.1
nausea	uchefuchefu	kaanyilitet(aap kee)	1.II
navel	kitovu	mugeet	1.II
neck	shingo	keatit	3.1
necklace	mkufu	sirim(n)ta	3.1
necromancy	uchawi, ulozi	paniisyeet	1.II
nectar	asali ya maua	kuumiik aap taptook	
née	-a kuzaliwa	cheeba	.
need	haja	mageet	1.II
needle	sindano	sintaanuut Sw.	1.III
needlework	ushoni	nabiisveet	1.II
neighbour	jirani	(chiit-aap) kookweet	3.III
nephew	mcwa	uumaama	1.II
nephritis		(mnyantaap) saraamook	2.1
nest	kiota	kesit	2.II
net	wavu	kerogoreet	2.1
nettle	kiwawi	kimeeleet	5
neurasthenia		ng'etuutik	6. III
news	habari	logooi ipn	3.1
newspaper	gazeti	kaseetiit Eng.	1.1
nib	ncha ya kalemu ya wino	niibit Enp.	1.1
nick	pengo, pelezi	kereercheet	1.II
nickname	jina la kupanga	sa.laniaat	10.11
nicotine		ng'waaneet	1.II
niece	mpwa wa kike	tuupcheet	1.II
night	usiku	keemaaut	1.III
nightcap	kofia (ya usiku)	cheekuuleet	5/1.II
nightfall	.iioni	lang'atuut	1.III
nightmare	jinamizi	kaarwaatiteet	1.II
nimbus	wingu la mvua	poolteet	10.11
nine	kenda, tisa	sagaal	1.III

nipple	titi	kiineet	5
nit	yai la chava	piinaakyat	10.11
nobody	si mtu	machii	S.O.
noise	mlio, sauti	cheeet, poleet	1.11
nomenclature	majina	kaainuutik	6.III
nonsense	upuzi	puch	1.I
nook	pembe, kificho	suumuut	1.III
noose	tanii	mestet	2.II
north	kaskazini	(murat)kaatarm	3.1
nose	pua	seruut	U.V
nostril	rrwanzi wa pua	(koontaap)seruut	U.v
.notch	pengo	seng'erteet	1.II
.notch	koleo	kaap-lootaneet	1.II
note	waraka	parweet Sw.	2.II
nothing	si kitu	ma/ma kiy	
notion	wazo, fikira	1. kaabwaatet	1.II
		2. kaabwaatuutyet	6.III
nought	si kitu	(ma kiy), puch	1.I
noun	jina la kitu	kaaineet	5/2.1
November	mwezi wa 11	kipsuunte	1.I
nucleus	kiini, chanzo	mugeet	1.II
nude	uchi, -tupu	churtaaet	1.II
nuisance	udhia, usumbuo	kaaimet	1.II
number	hesabu, idadi	kaaitet	1.II
numeral	tarakimu	siruutik	6.III
nurse	mlezi, aya	cheeplaakweet	2.1
nursery	chumba cha watoto	itoogut(aap	
	wachanga	laakwa)	1.III
nymph	mwanamwali mzuri	pergeiyiaat	U.III
0			
oath	kiapo	kaayaasyeet	1.II
object	kusudi	mageet	1.II
oblivion	usahaulifu	uutyaaet	1.II
obloquy	mashutumu	reenyeet	1.II
obsequies	maziko	tubiisyeet	1.II

## If\*

obstacle	kizuizi	teerootvet	6.Til
obstetrics	ukunga	kaatumseet	1.II
occasion	vakati	ka.sarta	3.1
Occident	mapharibi	(koonp'asiistaap lanp'at)	
ocean	bahari kuu	araaraita	3.1
ochre	ngeu	inp'paaryeet	2.1
octagon	kitu chenye pande nane	kebeeberweek 8	3.1
October	mwezi wa 10	ebeeso	1.1
odour	harufu	ng'uuuneet	1.II
oesophagus	umio wa chakula	siinta	3.1
offal	matumbo ya mnyapa	maaatinweek	3.III
office	utume	paiisyeet	1.II
offset	-a kulipa hasara	kaaperaanuutyet	6. III
offshoot	kitawi	temeet	U.II
offspring	mzao	1. lopoiyiaat 2. laakweet 3. aarweet	9.1 2.1 9.1
oil	mafuta	mwaaita	U.I
old age	uzee	yoosinta	3.1
omen	ndege	tariit	10.11
onanism	punyeto	kiomenyit	1.1
one	-moia	ageenr'ge	1.1
oneness	umoja	kipepeenp'pe	1.1
onion	kitunguu	ketuunp'puiyiaat	• 7.1
opener	kifunsmo	yaateiywaat	9.1
ophthalmia	ugonjwa wa macho	(mnyantaap) koonyeek	9.1
opponent	mtesi	kirintaaiintet	10.III
option	hiari	chameet	1.II
opulence	utajiri	maparnateet	1.II
oration	hotubfl	np'alaalet	1.II
orbit	mzunpuko	muuteet	1.II
orchard	shamba la matunda	keaplogoi ipn only	
order	amri	np'atuutvet	6.III
ordure	samadi	np'atatvaat	9.II
orient	mashariki	koonp'asiis	3.1
orifice	kishimo	koonta	10.III
origin	asili	taauneet	1.II

ornament	pambo	<u>taaet</u>
orphan	yatima	kibp- <u>naniaat</u>
ostler	saisi	saisvaat Eng.
ostrich	mbuni	imbuuniit Sw.
ounce	wakia	oonsiit Eng.
output	mappto	sigenik <u>epn</u>
outside	upande wa nje	pii/piiyuut
ovary	kifuko cha mayai	rwaanta(ap.p maa
oven	jiko	ohenit Eng.
overalls	vazi la nje	kaaliifreet
overcoat	koti 1P nje	kabuutiit Eng.
overplus	baki	ng'etuunanik
owl	bundi	suururuut
ox	maksai	eeita
oxygen	hewa	oksichen Eng.
P		
pace	hatua	kaakwauutyet
packet	kifurushi	ratuutyet
packspddle	tandiko la farasi	taantigeet Sw.
pad	mto mdogo	mutoit Sw.
paddock	kiwanda	patogit Enr.
padlock	kufuli	kibuuliit Sw.
padre	kasisi	patiryaat Eng.
paeen	wimbo wa ushindi	kaasereet
pere	ukurpsa	peechit Fnp.
pail	ndoo	intooit Sw.
pain	uchungu	ng'waaninta
paint	rangi	raang'giik Sw.
painter	mpaka rangi	saaliintet
palate	kaa la kinvwa	ng'esyemta
pale	ufito	mireiywpp.t
pallet	godoro (ya majpni)	koontooroit Sw.
pplm	kitanra(mkono)	rubeita
palsy	upooza	pootaneet

pan	kikaango	kipkeelit	1.I
pancake	andazi	maantaasi Sw.	U.II
pancreas	kongosho	kaagaataneet	10.II
pane	kioo	kilaasit Eng.	1.I
pang	mchomo	ng'waaninta	3.1
panoply-	deraya na silaha	kariik(aap lugeet)	10.III
papa	baba	paaba ('Sw.)	5
paper	knratasi	kartaasiit Sw.	1.I
paraffin	mafuta ya taa	mwaita(aap taait)	J»I
parallel	mfano	kaaraaguutyet	6. III
paraphrase	elezo	arooruneet	1.II
pamsite(tick)	kimelea	(e.g.)taalusyett	1.II
parasol	mwavuli(wa ,iua)	paambuuliit Sw.	1.I
parcel	kifurushi	ratuutyet	6. III
pardon	samaha	nyooeet(aap kaat)	1.II
parent	mzaa	siigiintet	10.III
Parliament	Funge	Paaliameen Eng.	1.I
parrot	kasuku	kasugu Sw.	1.III
part	sehemu	kebeeberyaat	3.1
participation	ushirika.	yamtaaet	1.II
particular	jambo moja	(n& nin)	
parturition	uzazi	tuumeet	1.II
passage	mpito	ooreet	3.III
pa.ssenper	abirie	kipruutaiyiaat	U.III
paste	wambiso	nyeweeet	2.1
pasty	sambusa	sambuusa Sw.	U.III
Pastor	kasisi	pastaiyiaat Eng.	U.III
pasture	malisho	kaayagiisyeet	1.II
patch	kiraka	aakwaat	9.1
patella	pia ya goti	isyeet(»ap kuutunta)	2.II
pater	baba	paaba (?Sw.)	
path	ki jia	ooreet	3.III
pathos	huruma	riir-ge	1.I
patriarch	babu	kwaanta.	1.I
patrimony	urithi	kaantiiienik e»n	10.II
patriot	apendaye nchi yake	(ne chame eemeenyiin)	



patron	mlinzi	riibiintet	10.III
patten	mta.lawenda	kweeyoosyek(aap keetiik)	1.II
pattern	kielelezo	kaaraapuutyet	6. III
paunch	tumbo	maaeet	3. III
pauper	fukare	kibananiaat	2.1
pause	kituo	kaamuung'eita	3.1
paw	mafumba na makucha	muguung'get	U.I
<b>pay</b>	ujira	melekta	3.1
pea	njegere	piinsi Eng.	10.1
peanut	njugu	inychukyaat Sw.	7.1
peace	amani	kaalyeet	1.II
peacock	tausi	kipsooivweet	U.IV
peak	kilele	waliit	5
peal(of thunder)	radi	iileet/tuleet	6.11/1.II
pearl	lulu	luulu Sw.	1.1
pebble	changarawe	kjp-barf <u>Toiyieet</u>	2.1
pedigree	ukoo	ooreet	3.III
peel	ganda	raalaalyaat	U.II
peep-hole	ufa (wa kuchunpulia)	koonta(ne kiiititeen)	10.III
pen	kalamu(ya wino)	peenit Eng.	1.1
pen	zizi	piiyuut	1.III
pencil	kalamu	peensolit Eng.	1.1
pendant	pete ya sikio, kipuli	meeraiyiaat	U.II
penis	dhakari	1. tariityet 2. manyiseet	10.11 10.11
penthouse	kipenu	keteruut	1.III
people	watu	piik/chiita i <sup>rr</sup> *	11
pepper (red)	pilipili hoho	pilibiliik Sw.	10.1
perambulator	gari dogo la watoto	kariit(aap laakwa)	1.II
per cent	kwa kila mip	(een) pagal	1.III
perdition	kupotea milele	luseet	1.II
perfume	marashi	maraas Sw.	1.1
peril	hatari	ng'ooiyiaantiit	1.1
perimeter	mzingo	kimuutit	U.III

period	kipindi	kasarta	3.1
peritonei™	kitambi cha tumbo	paalaalyaat(aap maaeetT"	1».II
person	mtu	chiita/riik irr.	11
perspiration	.iasho	lupchpanik	10.11
pest	maradhi	mianta/mnyanta	3.1
pestle	mchi (wa kutwangia)	aarwaap-keen	1.III
pet	kipenzi	chamaneet	10.11
petal	jani la ua lenya ranpi	taapteet	2.1
petroleum	mafuta ya taa	mwaaita(aaT) tnait)	U.I
petrol	mafuta ya motokaa	peterool Eng.	1.I
petticoat	nguo ya kike ya ndani	cheer>-kaauuit (aap ooriit)	2.1
pharmacy	duka (la dawa)	tuugeet(aap kericheek)	1.II
phial	kichupa	chuubait(ne kiiteen)	1.I
philosophy	elimu ya elimu zote	ng'aamnateet(aap ng'aamnatoosyek tugul)	1.II
phlegm	kohozi	laalyaat	9.II
Photo	picha	piichait Eng.	U.III/1.I
phthisis	kifua kikuu	tegeet	10.11
physic	dawa	kerichaat	9-II
physique	umbo	poorta	3.1
piano	kinanda	piip.anoit Eng.	1.I
pick	sululu	suruuriit Sw.	1.I
picnic	mandari	igaarta	3.1
picture	taswira, sura	iitoonta	3.1
pie (meat)	sambusa	sambuusa Sw.	U.III/1.I
piece	sehemu	pcheutyet	6.III
pier-glass	kioo cha ukuta- ni	kiyoit(neemii inaat)	1.I
Pig	nguruwe	ing'gurweet Sw.	U.iv
pipeon	njiwa	1. saaraaryet 2. masyeleleet	10.11 1.II
pile	fungu	kppruruuguutyet	6. III
pile	nguzo	mtigeeniaat	10.11
pillar	nruzo	t&llo(ch)ita	10.11
pillow(of wood)	mzamilo	kunuurtereet	5
pilot	rubani	keetiintet	10.III

pimple	chinusi	ing'rosvaat	U.II
pin	kisumari	kateet	2.1
pineapple(fruit)	nanasi	nananaas Sw.	1.I
pinion	ubava	kapkancheet	5
pinnacle	upeo	waliit(waliisai)	5
pioneer	mtangulizi	kaantooiintet	10.III
pipe	rrrwanzi	saaiyieet	1.II
pique	chuki	suuryeet	1.II
pistol	bastola	pastooiait Eng.	1.I
pit	chimbo	paluutyet	6. III
pitch	lemi	laamit Sw.	1.I
pitch-dark	giza sana	uuriityeet	1.II
pitcher	mtunpi	tereet	U.II
pith	shaha	taagusyeet	<b>10.11</b>
T>ity	huruma	riir-ge	1.I
place	mahali	wuy	<b>S.O.</b>
placente	kondo ya nyuma	porooweet	4. IV
plague	tauni	taauni Sw.	1.I
plain	tambarare	tiriiyta	3.1
plaint	kilio	riirek, epn	9.II
plan	kusudi	tetuutyet	6. III
plane	randa	raantait Sw.	1.I
planet	sayari	keeche»iyiaat (ne do)	10.1
plant	mmea	miinuutyet	6. III
plantain, (fruit)	ndizi	intiisyaat Sw.	10.III
plate	sahani	saaniit Sw.	1.I
platform	jukwan	(ye kinp'alaalen)	
platoon	askari 60	asigariik 60 Sw.	10.1
play	mchezo	ureeryet	1.II
play-ground	kiwanja	kiwaanycheet Sw.	1.II
playing-cards	karata.	kirateek Sw. epn	9-1
plea	hoja	kaagaeipaaet	1.II
pleasure	ridhaa	paaibaaiyieet	1.II
pledge	ahadi	kaayaasyeet	1.II
plenty	maridhava (wingi)	chaang'intata	3.1
plethora	winpi zaidi	chaang'intata	3.1

pleurisy	ugonjwa WP mapafu	mnyanta(aap bwaanik)	8
pliers	koleo	kanameita	3.1
plot	mtego. hila	mesteet	2.II
plough	jembe la ng'ombe	mogoortbeet (aar eeiik)	5
plume	nyoyp	karaaryet	10.11
plunder	nyara	luuleniaat	10.11
plural	wingi	chaang'intu	3.1
plus	alama (+)	teesiintet	10.III
ply	tabaka	kaaliigeniaat	10.11
pneumonia		nemoonia Eng.	1.1
pock	kovu ya ndui	cheesiru	1.1
pocket	mfuko	motogeet	1.II
pod	ganda	peerteet	10.11
point	ncha	waliit	5
poison	sumu	ng'waaneet	1.II
poke	kikumbo	ooktaaet	1.II
poker	kichocheo	<sup>ki</sup> p-isurit	1.1
pole(for roof)	fito	chageiyisat	10.1
police	polisi	piliisyaat Eng.	1.1
policy	maongozi	kaasibootvet	6. III
poll	kichwa(kisogo)	kimuutit	1.1
pollen	mbelevele	pusyeek epn	9-1
polygamy	wake wengi kwp rntu	kaasyaanet	1.II
pomp	urembo	lelesaanet	1.II
pond	kiziwp	tabaita	3.1
poniard	kisu	rootweet	2.1
pool	kiziwa	tabaita	3.1
population	<b>W&amp;TU</b>	piik epn	11
porcelain	udongo mweurie wa kufinvanga	meneet(ne leel)	1.II
porcupine	nungu	cheepsweereret	1.1
pore	kinyweleo	koonta	10.11
porosity	kupapa maji	kuuleet	1.II
porridge	ujirazito	roong'gooriik epn	10.1
port	bandari	paantaariit Sw.	1.1

portent	kioja	ta.rteet	2.1
portiere	pazi." la mlangoni	kitaambaet Sw. (aap kurgat)	2.1
portion	mgao	pcheutyet	6.III
portmanteau	kasha la ngozi la npuo	motopeet (aan inp'goraiik)	1.II
poseur	mjifanya mremho	cheesal-gee	1.1
position	cheo	toroornateet	1.II
post-			
of wood	mti	keetit	10.III
prop	nguzo	t <dlo( ch )ita	10.11
door post	mhimili	tugaatukyect	10.11
place	kituo	kaamuung'ei	1.1
post	posta	poosta Eng.	1.1
posterity	wazar wajao	laagok enn	2.1
postscript	nyongeza	tesuutyet	6. III
posture	hali	atebeet	1.II
pot:-			
metal	kikopo	mugebeet Sw.	1.II
for cooking (metal)	sufuria	saburyeet Sw.	1.II
earthen	chungu	tereet	h .11
large	junpu	looet	3.III
smell	kijungu	taabeet	2.1
for tea	buli	piripeet i-w •	2.1
for coffee	mdila	piripeet	2.1
jug	mdumu	chaagit Enp.	1.1
pot-sherd	kigae	rokveet	2. II
potash	magadi	mapatit Sw.	1.1
potato	kiazi	piyaasyaat Sw.	U.III
potion	dawa va kunywa	kericheek(che kiyee)	9.II
poultice	dawa ya kubandika	kericheek (che kinupeen moc-eet)	9.II
pound	ratli	ratiliit ^w.	1.1
money	pauni,(Sh.20/=)	silinp'(20/=) Enp.	1.1
poverty	umaskini	•nananta	8
•nowder	uvumbi	1. puiyweet 2. nusyeek	5.0 9-1
power	maml«Ota	kaamuupet	1.II

pox	uronjva wa upele	siruunet	1.II
practice	desturi	naitaaet	1.II
prayer	sala	1. saaeet 2. saauutyet	1.II 6.III
precept	usia	kaaneetuutyet	6. III
precipice	mtelemko	choorgooguutyet	6. III
precis	muhtasari	kaanwaagiitet	1.II
precursor	mtangulizi	kaantooiintet	10.III
predicament	mashaka	wuuinta	3.1
preface	dibaji	kaantoounik epn	10.III
prefect	msimamizi	toonoonchiniintet	10.III
premonition	maonyo	1. wiseet 2. araageneet	1.II 1.II
prepuce	zunga	iriryaat	fc.n
prerogative	haki	imanit(aap chii)	I.I
prescience	busara	keereet(aan taa.i)	<b>1.n</b>
present	tuzo	koonunootvaat	U/10.II
press	shinikizo	chiileet	<b>1.n</b>
prestige	heshima	teegista	3.1
prevision	kuona mbele	keereet(aan taai)	1.II
prey	mawindo	paranik e^n	10.11
price	bei	aalyeet	<b>1.n</b>
pride	majivuno	meenateet	I.II
priest	kasisi	patiryaat Eng.	<b>i.i</b>
prime	mwanzo	taauneet	I.II
principal	mkuu	(ne oo)	
prison	gereza	cheela Eng.	<b>i.i</b>
prisoner	mahabusu	mabuusyaat Sw.	<b>i.i</b>
privilege	nafuu	kaatvaaknateet	
prize	zawadi	koonunnotyaat	4/10.II
problem	matatizo	kaayiimuutyet	6.III
profile	sura(kwa upande)	iitoonta	3.1
profit	uchumi	niitunaniaat	<b>10.11</b>
programme	taratibu	tetuutik enn	6. III
project	azimio	tetuutyet	6.III
proletariat	watu(wa vivi hivi)	piich inn	11 -

proof	mathibitisho	kaabaarunet	1.II
prop	mhimili	tiieiywaat	9.1
prophet	nabii	maaootyaat	10.11
proprietor	mwenyewe	chiicheba	S.O.
propulsion	msukumo	toortaaet	1.II
prostitute	kahaba	cheepkeleesyaat	U.III
protagonist	mwonpozi	kaantooiintet	10.III
protein		•nrotiin Eng.	1.I
protuberance	mbenuko	rauguulinta	3.1
nrovender	malisho	suusweek(aap tuuga)	9.1
proverb	methali	karaaguutyet	6.III
province	shughuli	paiisyeet(aap chii)	1.II
territory	mkoa	probins Eng.	1.I
prow	rubeti	tegeet(aap tereet)	10.11
prowess	ujasiri	utaatyeet	1.II
proxy	badala	(ne kata)	
psalm	zaburi	sabuuri Sw.	1.I
<b>Ptomaine</b>	sumu za mboga zilizooza	ng'waaneet	1.II
puberty	ubalehe	(keelaraaiywa)	
pubes	mavuzi	•nuuteek(aap kulgul)	9.1
public	<b>W(?)U</b>	eemeet	3.III
puddle	kidimbwi	taambooiyaat	U.II
puff	kishindo (cha pumzi)	kaabuuset	1.II
•cull	npuvu ya kuvuta	kaanineet	1.II
pulse	pi? <sup>0</sup> la moyo	(pireet-aa-n muruulelta).	
pulse	nafaka	(tuguuk che uu) peek	9.1
pumpkin(fruit)	bopa	moong'geet	2.1
punch	tindo	chaamaniaat	10.11
puncture	kitundu	koonta	10 .III
pup	mtoto(wa mbwa)	aarweet(ng'ookta)	9.1
pupa(of bees)	jana	isyaet	9.II
pupil	mwanafunzi	taarusyaat	9. II
purple	rangi va zambarau	saleiywaat(ne aiis)	9-1
purse	kifuko	motogeet	1.II
pus	usaha	puruuruteek <u>epn</u>	9.II

pustule	kipele	kochaat	9.II
puttees		patiisyaat Bng.	U.III
python	chatu	masweetiit	1.I
f			
quack	ayari	kiplembeschweet	U.IV
quagmire	bvawa	nyaanyaaweet	2.1
quality	tabia	piiteet	1.11/3.1
qualm	mashaka	kaaiimuutyet	6.III
quantity	kiasi	teeniitunet	1.II
quarantine	karantini	karantiit Eng.	1.I
quarter	robo	kebeeberta(aap U)	3.1
quarters	fcituo	kaapmuung'ei	1.I
queen	malkia	(neba) laitooryaat	U.III
quest	upelelezi	kineet	1.II
question	svali	teebuutyet	6. III
quid	mshuku	tumateet(aap kutiit)	1.I
quiet	utulivu	siisineet(aap kee)	1.II
quinine	kvinini	kwiniin Enp.	1.I
quinsy	jipu la kooni	oontiiryet(aap mookweek)	9. II
quittance	stakabadhi	risiit Eng.	1.I
quiver	podo	mootyet	2.1
quorum	hesabu ya kanuni	kvooram Eng.	1.I
R			
rabbit	sungura	kipleekweet	2.1
rabies	kalab	iiyveek(aap ng'oogiik)	9.1
race	taifa	pororyaat	1.II
racket		poleet(serit)	1.II
radio	simu ya hewani	siimoit(aap kooriista) Sv.	1.I
rafter	kombamoyo	chagaiyiaat	10.1
rag	kitambaa	kitaambaeet Sw.	2.1
rail	papi	paambaaniaat	10.11
rain	nvua	roopta	3.1



rainbow	upindi wa mvua	cheekuunaaba.ar cnn	1.I
raincloud	gbubari	poolteet	10.II
raincoat	koti la mvua	kootiit(a.ap roopta) Fnr.	1.I
raindrop	tone la mvua	peiyiaat	9.1
rainfall	mvua	roopta	3.1
rainwater	ma.ji ya mvua	r>eek( aap roopta)	9.1
rake	(jembe)	kibagoieet	2.1
ram	kondoo dume	meeng'git	10.II
ramD	ulaphai	ng'aalseet	1.II
rancour	ukali	koolp-oolyeet	1.II
rank	cheo	toroorna.teet	1.II
rash	vipele	siruunet	1.II
rat	panya	muryaat	9.II
rate	ravendo	paanta	3.1
ravine	bonde	cheepng'eeisuut	1.III
razor	wembe	eembeit Sw.	1.I
reader	msomaji	kipsooraniaat iio.	U.III
realm	ufalme	pauunateet	1.II
reason	akili	ng'aamnateet	1.II
rebate	upunguo	poosuutvet	6. III
rebel	rnwasi	pistaaiintet	10.III
receptacle	mfuko	mabugeet Sw.	1.II
recess	livu	liip/rusa Eng./Sw.	1.III/1.II
recital	masimulizi	ng' alaalet-	1.II
recruit	askari mpya	kurutyaat Eng.	9.1
rectum	mkundu	kimestoweet	5
red	wekundu	piriirinta	3.1
reed	mrija	rogoreet	1.II
refrain	kiitikio	koras Eng.	1.I
refuse	takataka	chaabuuk Sw. enn	7.1
regime	utawala	pauunateet	1.II
regiment	kundi la askari	rechimeen Eng.	1.I
region	nchi	eemeet	3.III
register	daftari	richista Eng.	1.I
rein	hatamu	tamuiinik Sw. enn	U.III
reins	mnfigo	saraamook epn	2.1

relict	mjane	mosogeet	1.II
religion	dini	tiiniit Sw.	1.I
relish	kitoweo	suuteek epn	9.II
reluctance	kutokubali	yeesya-et	1.II
remedy	dawa	kerichaat	9.II
remnant	sazo	ng'etuunaniaat	10.11
remorse	majuto	siguunet	1.II
renegade	mtoro/haini	mweeiintet	10.III
renown	sifa	kaalaasunet	1.II
repletion	shibe	oiiyang'et	1.II
replica	nakili	kobi Eng.	1.I
reprisal	kisasi	kaa.geraanet	1.II
republic	j amhuri	chaamuuuuri Sw.	1.I
research	uchunguzi	kiniisyeet	1.II
residue	shinda	keneniaat	10.11
respect	heshima	teegista	3.1
respite	pumziko	kaamuunp'et	1.II
rest	salio	ng'etuunanik epn	10.11
rest	pumziko	kaamuung'et	1.II
resting-place	kituo	kaapmuung'ei	1.I
restaurant	mkahawa	magaaweet Sw.	1.II
result	tokeo	mang'uunanik enn	10.11
resume	ufunisho	kaanwaagiiitet	1.I
retail	rejareja	reechareecha Sw.	1.I
retinue	wafuasi	kaasibik enn	10.III
reunion	mkutano	tuuiyieet	1.II
reverie	ndoto	kearwaatiteet	1.II
revue	mchezo wa ngoma	tyeenta	8
reward	zawadi	koonunootva.at	6. II
rheumatism	jongo	mogocng'iaat	1.I
ribbon	utepe	aanweet	2.1
rice (cooked)	wali	mucheeleek Sw.	9-1
riches	mali	magarnateet	1.II
rick	chungu ya majani	rwaang'uut	1.III
ridge	mgongo	rocteet	1.II
in gardening	tuta	sageek	9.II
of hills	mgongo	rooteet	1.II

ridicule	mzaha	keeng'geeniet	1.II
rift	ufa	kereercheet	1.II
rigor	tetemeko	pootaneet	1.II
rim	ukinpo	tabanta	3.1
rime	umande(ulioganda)	rewaat/reuut	-/I.III
rind	ganda	peerteet	10.11
ring	pete	peteit Sw.	1.I
riot	msukosuko	pistaaet	1.II
risk	hatari	ng'ooiyiaantiit	1.I
rite	kanuni ya dini	kaasibuutyet	6.III
river	mto	eineet	1.II
road	njia	ooreet	3.III
rock	mwamba	rwaantaneet	1.II
rod	ufito	teteiywaat	9.1
rogue	mjanja	ng'aaliintet	10.III
roof	paa	<del>DPrgauut</del>	1.III
room	chumba	tiluutyet	6.III
upper	orofa	tabootet	1»1
root	mzizi	tiigiityaat	10.11
rope	kamba	rogoet	1.II
route	njia	ooreet	3.HI
routine	desturi	piitoo isn	3.1
rover	mhamishi	cheebweentaat	.
row	safu	lainiit Eng.	1.I
rubber	mpira	imbiireet Sw.	2.1
rubbish	takataka	chaabuuk Sw.	7.1
rubble	kifusi	tutuieek	9.1
ruck	kikunjo	aruhg'uutvet	6.III
ruddle	ngeu	ing'gaaryeet	2.1
ruffian	mjeuri	ing'geelelyaat	10.11
rug	zulia ndogo nene	aakwaa.t	9.1
ruin	uharibifu	ng'emeet	1.II
rule	amri	ng'atuutyet	6. III
ruler	mtawale	pp.uuniinteet	10.III
rumour	mnonp'ono	mwaaet	1.II
rump	tako(la mnyama)	letuut	1.III

rung	kipandio	tyeguutyet	6.III
rupee	rupia	rabiieet Sw.	U.III
rust	kutu	kaarwaatiteet	1.II
rut	mfuo	kereercheet	1.II
rut	nyege(ya wanyama)	mageet(aap kirgit)	1.II
<b>g</b>			
Sabbath	Jumamosi	chee(p)mamoos Sw.	1.I
	Jumapili	chee(p)maambiili Sw.	1.I
sack	gunia	kunuyeet Eng.	2.1
sacrament	sakramenti	saparamenti	1.I
saddle	tandiko	taantiigeet Sw.	5
salad	saladi	salatit Eng.	1.I
salary	mshahara	melekta	3.1
saliva	mate/ute	ng'uleek epn	9.II
salt	chumbi/munyu	chuumbiik/muunyaat	10.1/9.II
sample	mfano	kaaraaguutvet	6.III
sand	mchanga	ng'aaineet	2.1
sand-flea	funza	kuutyet	10.11
sandal	kiatu	kweeyiaat	1.II
sap	utomvu	riiriitaanik epn	10.11
sapling	mti mchanga	ng' aarng'aaryet	10.11
sash	mlango wa diri- sha la kuinuka na kushuka	(e.g.) kirkubuit	1.I
Saturday-	Jumamosi	chee(p)mamoos	1.I
sauce	mchuzi	suuteek epn	9.1
sausage	nyama ndani ya nyama	uulanik epn	U.I
savanna	•pori	meleeweet	1.II
savour	ladha	chamuunet	1.II
saw	msumeno	kipsumeenoit Sw.	1.I
sawdust	unga wa mbao	puiyweet	S.O.
scale	kipimio	keruutyet	6.III
scalp	ngozi ya kichwa	iriryaat	U.II
scapula	mtulinga	mailing'gootyet	6.II
scar	kovu	peeruutyet	6. III

scarlet	wekundu	uiriirinta	3.1
scent	harufu	ng'uulineet	1.II
school	chuo	suguulit	1.1
science	ujuzi wa hakika	siktaaet	1.II
scissors	makasi	magasit Sw.	1.1
scone	mkate mdogo	sigoonsiit Eng.	1.1
scoop	kombe	taguluutyet	6.III
scorpion	nge	kaaramnyet(?)	10.11
scout	mcelelezi	iskautyaat Fnn.	9.1
scrag(neck)	sehemu ya shingo yenye fupa	nrulunychuut	I. III
scrap	kombo	kereeruutyet	6.III
screw	parafujo	saamooiy <sup>1</sup>	U.III
scrafula	ugonjwa wa matezi shingo- ni	ng'ulyeet kipsebetit	2.1 P.O.
scrotum	korodani	kiinaiik epn	5
scud	ukungu	kibxpg'kweereet	2.1
scum	povu	pugaat	9-II
scut	mkia mfupi	adj. si in	.
scythe	nundu mkubwa	maaruut	1.III
sea	hahari	araaraita	3.1
seam	mshono	nabuutyet	6. III
seamstress	mshonaji(mke)	naabiintet	10.III
season	wakati, majira	kasarta	3.1
seat	kiti	ng'echereet	2.1
second(sun- nort- ter)	msaidizi	taaretiintet	10 .III
section	fungu	kebeeberyaat	3.1
sediment	chicha	michikchikyaat	9.II
seer	nabii	maootyaat	10.11
seed	punje	keswaat	9.1
seeker	mtafiti	saamiintet	10.III
segment	mkato	tiluutyet	6. III
self	nafsi	kee/gee	1.1
selfishness	choyo	ng'ooknateet	1.II
semen	shahawa	kaaseeraanik epn	U.I
semsem	mafuta ya uto	kuuto Sw.	1.1

## no

sentinel	mlinzi	riibiintet	10.I11
September	mwezi wa 9	puureet	1.1
sepulchre	kaburi	kireeriit	1.1
sequel	matokeo	mang'uunanik epn	U.I
seraglio	harimu	kaaptiiryaang'	1.III
serf	mtumwa	ootwaapiintet	10.I11
sergeant	sajini	sachin Eng.	1.1
sermon	hotuba	amtaaet	1.II
serpent	nyoka	intaareet	2.1
servitude	utumwa	mutwaarnateet	1.II
settler	mjaji	uuiniintet	U.III
seven	saba	tisap	1.III
severance	utenganaji	kaabeesyeet	1.II
sewing-machine	cherahani	cheeraanyit Sw.	1.1
sex: -			
male sex	uume	muren	10.11
female sex	uke	kwaany	10.I11
sexual organs	mboo/kuma	manyiseet/mopoleet	10.IIIA>II
shade	uvuli	uurweet	2.II
shadow	uvuli(mtu)	taamirmiiryet	10.11
shaft	wano	kibiryaat	U.II
missile	mshale	kinchaabeet	2.1
chimney	dohani	saaiyeet^"	1.II
shambles	machinjo	soogeet	1.II
shank	mpini	keetit/euut	10.III/U.V
shard	gae	rokyeet	2.II
shamener	noleo	liteita	3.1
sheath	ala	choopeet	1.II
sheep	kondoo	keechiiryet	9.II
sheet	shukp	ang'geet	2.II
shelter	kimbilio	yumuutvet	6. I11
shepherd	mchungu	mestowaat	9.1
shield	ngao	loong'eet	1.II
shin	muundi	aita(inn aiaisai)	5
ship	meli	meeliit Sw.	1.1
shirt	shati	syaatiit Eng.	1.1
shoe	kiatu	kweeiyaat^/kweeeet	1.II

---

^There is a strong /y/ glide in /iyi/ combination. Cf. crystal.

shooting-star	kirwondo	keecheeiyiaat	10.1
shop	duka	tuugeet	1.II
shoulder	bega	puuita	'3.1
shower	manyunyu	cheenerereet	1.II
shred	kichane	petaniaat	10.11
sickness	ugonjwa	mnyanta	8
sickle	mundu	maaruut	1.III
signature	sahihi	seiin isn/esn Eng.	1.1
silk	hariri	aririit Sw.	1.1
silt	matope	ng'atatyaaat	9.II
sin	dhambi	teng'gekta	8
sirloin	sarara	kipkaraaryet	5
sisal	mkonge/katani	mogcong'geet Sw.	2.1
sister	dada	(his) cheenkaam	1.1
sister-in-law	wifi	paamuru	1.111/3.I
six	sita	la	1.III
skeleton	gofu la mrtu	kebeeng'gereet	1.II
skill	ustadi	utaatyeet	1.II
skin	ngozi	iriryaaat	U.II
skirt	marinda	cheepkaayuuut	1.1
skull	fuu 1P kichwa	teerta	3.1
sky-	mbingu	poolteet	10.11
slate	kibao	sileetit Eng.	1.1
slattern	mwanamke mchafu	cheesurgach	1.1
slave	mtumwa	mutwaariintet	10.I11
sleep	usingizi	ruaanta/rwaanta	3.1
sleeve	mkono wa vazi	kuusta	3.1
slice	cheche/sehemu	kebeeberyaet	3.1
slime	tope la kunata	meneet	1.II
slope	mtelemko	choortaaautyet	6. I11
slot	tundu jembamba	koonta	10.I11
sloven	mvivu	chaariireneet	10.11
smack	utamu/ladh?	chamchameiyweek epn	9.1
smear	mpako	maaleet	1.II
smith	mhunzi	kiitaanp'iintet	10.I11
smoke	moshi	iyieet	2.II

snail	koa	kirnnyeleguut	1.III
snake	nyoka	intaareet	2.1
snare	mtego	mesteet	2.II
snout	pua(ya mnyama)	seruut	U.V
snuff	ugolo	cheepkiichuut	1.I
soap	sabuni	sabuniit Sw.	1.I
sobriquet	msimbo	salaniaat	10.11
sock		sigisyaat Enrr.	U.III
soda - water		soota Enft.	1.I
soil	udongo	ng'uung'unyeek epn	9.H
country-	nchi	eemeet	3.I11
solace	faraja	kaagaaigaaet	1.II
sole	wayo	keeltebeesyet	2.1
somebody	mtu	chiita	11
something	kitu	kiit esn. tugun inn	7.II
son	mwana	weeriit	10.I11
song	wimbo	tyenta	3.1
soot	masizi	muiveiweek epn	9.1
sorcerer	mlozi	paaniintet	10.I11
sorceress	mlozi(wa kike)	cheebusurvaat	U.II
sorcery	ulozi	paniisyeet	1.II
sore	kidonda	mooeet	2.1
sorghum	mtama	moosoonr'iaat	10.11
sot	mlevi	kimaiyiaat	U.III
soul	roho	muguulelta	3.1
sound	sauti/mshindo	che'eet	1.II
soup	mchuzi	suuteek epn	9.II
south	kusini	murat-taai	-
space	nafasi	kasarta	3.1
span	urefu	kaainta	3.1
spanner	koleo	subaanait Eng.	1.I
spark	kimeta	kaatyek epn	9.1
spate	furiko	kwarkwaraneet	1.II
spear	mkuki	ng'otrt	3.1
speck	doa	tisyeet	2.1
speed	mbio	chaaktaet	1.II
spendthrift	nrnonda mali	seeriintet	10.I11



sperm	shahavp	kaaseeraanik epn	10.11
sphere	mviringo/duara	mereeng'get	U.I
spider	buibui	kiprorogeet	1.II
spindle	pia	kateet	2.1
spine	uti wa rgongo	rooteet	1.II
spirit	mzimu	aaiintet	10.I/10.III
spittle	mate	ng'uleek epn	9.II
spleen	venpu	nwaakta	3.1
splinter	kichane	petaniaat	10.11
spoil	mawindo	p^ranik epn	10.11
spoil	nyara	lutJ.enik epn	10.11
sponsor	mdhamini	toonoonychiniintet	10.III
spoon	kijiko	kechiigeet Sw.	5
spoor	nyayo za mnyama	mereentuut	1.III
snorran	mfuko wa ngozi	motogeet	1.II
sport	mchezo	ureeryeet	1.II
spouse	mchumba	tilyeet	2.II
sprain	teguko	puluguutyet	6.III
sprocket	jino la gurudumu	keelteet, keglat inn	9.III
spur	mwiba	kateet	2.1
sputum	kohozi	laalyaat	9.II
spy	nroelelezi	seegeiintet	10.III
stack	chunpu(kuni, majani)	kaaruruuguutyet	6. III
staff	fimbo	kirokta	3.1
stage	jukwaa	chukwaait Sw.	
stake	npuzo	keetit	10.III
stalk	bua	moopchaat	9.1
stamina	uthabiti	kiimnateet	1.II
star	nyota	keecheeyiaat	10.1
starch	wanga	pusyeek	9.1
station	kituo	ketesyeeet Eng.	1.II
statue	sanamu	kiminit	1.1
stave	kipandio	keetit	10.III
steam	mvuke	iyyieet	2.II
steer	ngomba dume	eeita	10.III
stem	bua	moopchaat	9.1
stench	mnuko	ng'uuineet	1.II

step	hatua	kaakwapuutyet	6.III
sterility	kuwa tarp.	socneneet	1.II
sternum	mfuDP. ki fuflixixi	tepeet	6.1
stick	ufito	keetit	10.III
stigma	alama ya aibu	sipokyaat	U.II
stile	ngazi	mopoteet	1.II
stimulus	kitamanisho	twaaiintet	10.III
sting	kichoiri	uuteet	1.II
stitch	ungo	kineet	1.II
stomach	tumbo	mp.aeet	3.III
stomacher	sidiria	siintiriia Sw.	1.I
stone	jiwe	koita	3.1
stool	kiti	ng'echereet	2.1
store	ghala	chaageet	1.II
storey-	orofa	koroba Sw.	1.I
stork	koronpo	cheepkuung <sup>1</sup> kurweet	U.IV
story	hadithi	atiintaaniaat	10.11
stove	jiko	istoobit Eng.	1.I
strain	uchovu	ng'etuutik epn	6.III
strand	ncha	saguutyet/waliit	6.111/5
stranger	mgeni	taantet	9.1
strap	ugwe	aanweet	2.1
stratagem	hila	kaaweelweelet	1.II
straw	majani makpvu	sagaat	9-II
stream	kijito	segeneniaat	1.I
strength	npuvu	kiimnateet	1.II
stress	mkazo	kaapiilet	1.II
string	uzi	iineet	5
stroke	pigo	maasuutyet	6.III
structure	muundo	iinteet (rare pi)	1.II
stumbling-block	kikwpzo	riipuutyet	6.III
stump	kishiku	unugeenik enn	U.II
style	jinsi	kaauuiitet	1.II
suburb	kiunga	taban	10.II
suds	povu la sabuni	•pugapt	9-II
suet	shahamu ya nyama	suunteet/suunet irn	6.1
sugar	sukari	sugp.ruuk Sw. epn	7.1

supp.r-cfi.ne	nuwa	miwaiyieat Sw.	9.1
suit	kisua	suutiit Eng.	1.I
suite	jamii ya vyumba	kaavaamenik epn	10.11
sulphur	kiberiti	kibiiritiit Sw.	1.I
stun	jumla	tesuutik	6.111
summary	muhtasp.ri	kaanwaapiitet	1.II
summer	kiangazi	kemeuut	1.III
sun	jua	asiista	3.1
sunlight	mwangaza wa jua	iluuunet	1.II
sunshine	mwanpa wa jua	kaaluuiinet	1.II
supplement	maonpezo	teseet/tesuutyet	1.II/6.III
supporter	msaidizi	taaretiintet	10.111
surface	upande wa nje	paraguut	1.III
surfeit	shibe	piiyienta.	3.1
surplus	ziada(zidisho)	siirtaaanik epn	10.11
surprise	mshangao	kwenp'eet	1.II
surveillance	usimamizi	toonoonychinet	1.II
surveying	kadirisho	marareet	1.II
swamp	bwawa	nyaanyaaweet	2.1
swarm	kundi	kibuuteiyieet	U.III
sweat	jasho	lupchaanik epn	10.11
sweater	fulana	sweetait Fng.	1.I
sweepings	takataka	kaabuugenik epn	10.11
sweet	halua	swiit Eng.	1.I
swine	nguruwe	inp'purweet Sw.	U.IV
swoon	kuzirai	taanwet	1.II
sword	upenga	rootweet	2.1
symbol	dalili/ishara	kaaraaruutik epn	6.111
symposium	karainu	igaartp	3.1
synagogue	kanisa la Kivahudi	sijiagopit Eng.	1.I
syphilis	kaswende	taganeet	2.1
syringe	bomba ndopo	sirinychit Eng.	1.I
syrup	asali	kuumnyaat	10.111

## T

216

table	meza	raeeseet Sw.	1.II
taboo	mwiko	kiruutyet	6.m
tact	husara	wutaatycet	1.II
tactics	maari fa	kaaweelweelet	1.II
tadpole	Riluwiluwi	kaanviitweet	U.IV
tail	mkia	kaatuutyet	5
tailor	mshoni	naabiintet	10.III
tale	kisa	arooruutyet	6.III
talent	majaliwa	keluutyet	6.III
tallow	mafuta	koreylniaat	10.11
tally-ho		ee-hoivio	
talon	ufarcnc	Sllalyaat	U.II
tang	ladha kali	ng'waaninta	3.1
tank	tangi	taang'giit Sw.	1.I
tantrum	hamaki	kaaliilet	1.II
tap-root	mzizi mkubwa	tiigiityaat(ne oo)	10.11
tape	kigwe	tapsiiniet	2.1
tapeworm	tegu	meetyaat	10.1
tar	lami	laarnit Sw.	1.I
target	shabaha	liing'anuuetyet Sw.	6. III
tartar	ukoga	michikchikyaat	9.II
task	kazi	paiisyeet	1.II
tassel	kishada	song'onyeet	1.II
tatters	nguo mbovumbovu	maaraareenik	U.II
tattoo	chanjo	watuutyet	6. III
tavern	duka la mvinyo	kaa(p)maiya	<b>S.O.</b> <sup>1</sup>
tax	ushuru	aisuruut Sw.	1.III
taxi		tegis Fnp.	1.I
tea	chai	chaaiik Sw.	10.1
team	kikoa	sirityeet	1.II
teat	chuchu ya ziwa	kiineet	5
technique	ufundi	musaaknateet	1.II
telegram	simu	siimoit Sw.	1.I
telescope	darubini	tarubiiniit Sw.	1.I

<sup>1</sup>The meaning is singular but the drink is ITO in sense and form.

temerity	<b>UShUPVIE</b>	nyipaanateet	1.II
tempest	kimbungr	cheep-viichwiichet	10.11
temple	hekalu, kanisa	kanjiseet Sw.	1.II
tenant	mpanra.ii	kaapoombcniintet Sw.	U.II
tendon	ukano	meelteet	10.11
tenet	madhehebu	kaasibuutyet	6.I11
tenor	maelekeo	takchiinet(a*p kee)	1.II
tent	hema	eemait Sw.	1.1
term	muda	kasarta	3.1
terminus	kituo	kaabaachiitet	1.II
termagant	mvanamke mkorofi	cheepmagilaal	1.1
termite	mchwa	taaiyiaat	10.I11
(winged)	kumbikumbi	koong'aiyiaat	9.1
test	jaribio	yoomuutyet	6.I11
testament	wosia	kaavaamisuutvet	I11
testicle	kende	mupuiyiaat	10.1
tetanus	pepo punda	kaapcheeyuube	1.1
text	uye	soomanuutyet Sw.	6.I11
texture	umbo	iinteet S.0.	(1.II)
theft	wibaji	choorseet	1.II
theory	kubahatisha	takchiinet	1.II
the saurus	kusanyiko	kaayumaniaat	10.11
thief	mwivi	chooriintet	10.III
thiph	paJa	kubeesta	3.I/U
thinp	kitu	kiit/tupuuk	7.II
thirst	kiu	melelta	<b>8</b>
thirteen	thelatashara	tarn an ak somok	
thirty	thelathini	sosorr	1.III
thonp	ukpnda	aanweet	2.1
thorax	kifua	tepeet	6.1
thorn	mwiba	kateet	<b>2.1</b>
thoupt	fikira	kaabweatuutvet	6.I11
thousand	elfu	^ b p t Sv.	1.III
thrall	utumwa	oosyeet	1.II
thread	uzi	uusiit Sv.	1.1
three	tatu	somok	1.III
thrift	uwekevu	<u>kenta<u>a</u>et</u>	1.II
throat	koo	mookta	3.1

throe	uchungu	ng'waaninta	3.1
thud	mshindo	cheget	1.II
thumb	kidole cha gumba	moorneet(ne oo)	2.1
thunder	radi	tuleet(aap iileet)	1.11(6.
Thursday	Alhamisi	kaasiit(aan 4) Sw.	1.1
thyroid	dundumio	ng'ulyeelook(aan mookta)	2.1
tiara	taji	naaryeet	2.1
tibia	goko	ai(s)ta.(kaaweeet)	5
tic	mtetemo wa liso	iweeniet	10.11
tick	kupe	1. kerbesyeet 2. taaluusyet	10.11 10.11
ticket	tikiti	tigitiit Fng.	1.1
tier	safu	kaaliigeniaat	5.II
till (drawer)	mtoto wa kasha	tirooit(aap meeseet)	1.1
timber	mbao	paagoiyiaat Sw.	U.111
time	wakati	ka.sarta	3.1
tin	mkebe	mugebeet Sw.	1.II
tincture	dawa ya ma.ji	kericheek(che nei) epn	9.II
tint	rangi	saleiyweek	9.1
tin	ncha	waliit(waliisaiik)	
tip	bakshishi	parsisiit Sw.	1.1
tithe	zaka zaka	sataga Sw.	1.1
title	an wani	aanwaani	1.1
toad	chura	moororochet	10.11
tobacco	tumbako	tumateet	1.1
to-day	leo	ra(peetuuni) S.0.	
toe	kidole cha mguu	moorneet(keelta)	2.1
toil	wavu	mesteet	2.II
tomato	nyanya	nyaanyaat Sw.	10.I11
tomb	kaburi	kireeriit	1.1
to-morrow	kesho	kaaroon	1.1
ton	ratli 2,2k0	ratiliit Sw.	1.1
tone	sauti	tuugeet	1.II
tongs	koleo	kanameita	3.1
tongue	ulirai	ng <sup>1</sup> eljrepta	8

to-night	usiku huu	lang'at (ra)	1.III
tonsil	kitu cha kooni	kilinyit	1.I
tooth	jino	keelta	9.III
top	,iuu	parak	1.III
torch	mwenge	toochit Eng.	1.I
torque	mkufu	sirimta	3.1
torrent	mvo	(*peek aar>) muguunp'	S.O.
torso	kiwiliwili	kebeeng'gereet	1.II
tortoise	kobe	cheepkoigocheet	U. iv
total	jumla	kaayaamet	1.II
totem	tambiko	tyaanta	10.III
tour	utalii	soitaaet	1.II
towel	kitambaa	tauloit Eng.	1.I
town	mji	inganaseet	2.1
trachea	umio la pumzi	cheebororeet	1.TI
track	njia	ooreet	3.III
trade	biashara	kochoochereet	1.II
tradition	mazoeo	piiteet	1.II
trail	nyayo	mereentuut	1.III
traitor	msaliti	ng'wektaaaintet	10.III
transfiguration	ugeuko	waleet	1.II
ransom	kizingiti(cha (juu)	maraguut	1.I
trap	mtego	mesteet	2. II
trash	takataka	tagatep^ Sw.	1.I
tray-	sahani	aooita	3.1
treachery	udanganyifu	keniisyeet	1.II
treason	riaasi	pistaaet	1.II
tree	mti	keetit	10.III
trench	handaki	kereercheet	1.II
trepidation	tetemeko	nootaneet	1.II
tribe	kibila	pororyeet	1.II
tribute	ushuru	aisuruut Sw.	1.III
trick	hila		
trifle	jambo hafifu	nyaraneet	10.11
trinity	utfitu	kaapsomoguuk epn	1.III
tripe	mat umbo(nyama)	aputaanik epn	10.11

triumph	shangwe	paibachiinet	1.II
troll	zimwi	aai intet	10.1
trombone	tarunbeta	iryageet	2.1
trophy-	kumbukumbu	kaabwaatuutyet	6.III
trough	kihori	maiing'get	fc.I
trousers	suruali	surwaaliit	1.I
trowel	mwiko	seegeetyet	2.1
truant	mtoro	mweeiintet	10.III
trumpet	tarumbeta	turumbeetiit Eng.	1.I
truncheon	kirungu	ruung <sup>1</sup> guut	1.III
trunk	shina	tegeet	6.1
truss	fungu	ratuutyet	6.III
tsetse-fly	ribung'o	kaapke gocnycheet	2.1
tube	immnzi	rogoreet	1.II
tuber	kinundu cha mwea	kukyeet	2.II
tuberculosis	kifua kikuu	tiibii Eng.	1.I
Tuesday	Jumanne	kaasiit(aap aieeng')	1.I
tuft	kishada	ratuutyet	6. III
tuition	mafundisho	kaaneetiicyeet	1.II
tumbrel	gari	cheemuguung'	1.I
tumult	phasia	poleet	1.II
tumulus	chungu	keebukweet	k. IV
tune	sa.uti	tuugeet	1.II
turban	kilemba	kilembait Sw.	1.I
turkey	bata mzinga	cheebagilgil	1.I
turmeric	manjano	sookyaat	10.11
turmoil	udhia	kaeimet	1.II
turpitude	ubaya	yaaityeet	1.II
turret	kinara	kiplaleit	1.I
turtle	kasa	cheer,koigocheet	5
turtle	hue.	masyeleleet	2.1
tusk	jino. pembe	keelteet/kuuineet	9. HI/5
tussore	lasi	laasit Sw.	1.I
twaddle	upuzi	taang'gooita	10.11
twelve	thenashara	tsman ak aieeng'	
twenty	ishirini	tiotem	1.II



twig	kitawi	temeet	U.II
twilight(dawn)	mapambazuko	charuunet	1.II
twin	pacha	sarameek epn	9.II
twine	uzi	iineet	5
two	mbili	aieeng'	1.III
type	mfano	kergeeinta	3.1
typhoon	kimbunga	cheebwiichwiichet	10.11
tyrant	mdhalimu	kipyaiitweet	li.iv
U			
ubiquity	kuonea pote	yamuunet	1.II
udder	kiwele	muruumung'guut	1.III
ulcer	donda	mooeet	2.1
ulna	mfupa kati ya kiko na kiwiko	waleelta	3.1
umbrage	manunguniko	kaanvanyeet	1.II
umbrella	mwavuli	paambuuliit Fw.	1.I
umpire	mwamuzi	kaaoo^aaiintet	10 .III
unction	kupaka mafuta	kaaiilet	1.II
underclothes	nguo za ndani	ing'goraiik(aap oriiit)5	
underdog	mtu asiye na bahati	!ne matinye) kelchiinet	1.II
undergrowth	magugu	e.g. cheemasai	
underling	mdogo(wa cheo)	sasaniaat	10.11
under-shirt	fulana	bulaneet Sw.	2.1
underwear	nguo za ndani	ing'goraiik	5
underwood	magugu	isaanteet	S.O.
underworld	jehanamu	aaik epn	10.I/10.III
union	mwungano	tuuiyieet	1.II
unit	kitu kimoja	ageeng'ge	1.I
universe	ulimwengu	ng'wany isn	1.III
upheaval	mageuzi	waleet	1.II
upkeep	haraja	riibeet	1.II
uproar	makelele	poleet	1.II
ixpshot	matokeo	mang' uunanik epn	10.11
•upside	upande wa juu	parak	1.III
urethra	mshipa wa mkojo	tiigiityaat	10.11

urine	mkojc	soposeek epn	9.II
use	matuirizi	pait	8
usher	bavabu	taagiintet	10.III
usurper	m1a rib8	reebiintet	10.III
usury	riba	rebiisyeet	1.II
utensil	chomto	kiit ne kibaiisyeen	
uterus	mji wa miroba	rwaantaapmaa	S.O.
uvula	kidatatonge	kilinyit	1.I
V			
vagabond	mhuni	cheepweentaat	S.O.
vagina	kuma	raogoleet	1.II
vale/valley	bonde	teembweet	2.II
valediction	bwiani	kaaberuuret	1.II
value	thamani	kaamanuutyet	6. III
valve	kilango	koonta	10.III
vandal	mharabu	weegiintet	10.III
vapour	rrvuke	iyieet/ivieet	2.II
variety	tofauti	peesyeet	1.II
veal	nyama(ndama)	peenta	9.II
vegetable	mboga	ing'kwa at(ing'gui, ipn)	9.1
vehicle	pari	kariit Sw.	1.I
vein	mshipa(vena)	tiigiityaat	10.II
velocity	mbio	ng'waeek/labateet	9.1/1.II
vendee	mnunuzi	aaliintet	10.III
vendor	mchuuzi	altaaiintet	10.III
veneration	ustahifu	kaagaanviteet	1.II
vengeance	kisasi	kiing'waan	1.I
venom	sumu	ng'waaneet	1.II
vent	tundu	koonta	10.III
verandah	baraza(ya nyumba)	keteruut	1.III
verdict	maairuzi	tileet	1.II
verge	ukingo	inaat	1.III
verification	thibitisho	kaamajiiitet	1.II
verity	kweli	iman	1.I

vermicide	dawa(ya minyoo)	e.g. kiboopaanr'ik epn	10.III
vernacular	kienyeji	kipkaa	R.O.
vertex	kilele	valiit	5
vertigo	kizunguzungu	kaayaayet (aap metitT	1.II
vesicle	kilengelenge	k*abulbuuluutvet	6.III
vessel	chombo	taagiintete (taach)	10.III
vest	fulana	peestiit Eng.	1.I
vestige	sazo/baki	ng'etuunaniaat	10.11
veto	katazo	yeesyaaet	1.II
vicar	kasisi	taaretiintet	10.III
vice	uoungufu	yaaiityeet	1.II
vicinity	ujirani	kookvaanadet	1.II
vicissitudes	mageuzi	valuutik epn	6. HI
victor	mshindi	kaabeliintet	10.111
vigilance	uangali fu	kasuunet	1.11
vileness	uovu	yaaiityeet	1.II
village	ki.jiji	kookweet	3.111
villain	mlaghai	kipyaiitweet	U.iv
vine	mzabibu	saabiibu Sw.	1.1
violin	fidla	cheepkeseem	1.1
viper	nyoka(wa sumu)	munyweet	2.1
virgin	bikira	pergeeiyaat	U.III
virtue	vema	mnyeeinta	3.1
visage	us0/sura	iitoonta	3.1
viscera		koj-ootiik enn	10.1
visit	maemki zi	kaagatyeeet	1.II
vitriol	mrututu	muurtuutiit Sw.	1.I
vivacity	uchangamfu	paaibaiyieet	1.II
vocabulary	kamusi	np'^leek	9.II
vocation	welekevu	kuurseet	1.II
voice	sauti	tuugeet	1.II
volcano	'volkeno'	poolgeeno Eng.	1.I
volition	hiari	chemeet	1.II
volume	ukubwa	woointa	3.1
volunteer	mchagua	leweniintet	10.III

voodoo	uchawi	T>aniisyeet	1.II
vote	kura	kuura fw.	1.1
vow	nadhiri	kaayaasyeet	1.1
vulture	tai	motoonta	10 .III
W			
wag	mtikiso	kaasaksaaget	1.II
waggery	uchekeshi	kaamiilet	1.II
wage	ujira/mshahara	melekta	3.1
waif	mkiwa	kimeta	1.1
waist	kiunoni	suweet^/suwaar, uutik	6. III'''
waiter	mtumishi	kibaityaat	U.III
wake	kukeshea maiti	ruchiinet	1.II
wale	rntai	peeruutyet	10.11
walk	mwendo	paanta	3.1
wall	ukuta/kitalu	inaat	1.III
wand	ufito/fimbo	kirokta	3.1
want	kipunguo	poosuutvet	6. III
war	vita/kondo	lugeet	1.II
warder	mlinzi	riibiintet	10.III
warlock	mchawi	paaniintet	U.III
warmth	joto	nurgeeyieet	1.II
warrant	sababu/haki	imanit.	1.1
warren	nyumba ya sungu-	kaapipleegooi ipn	
wart	sugu/dutu	kalmatyeet	2.1/10.II
warthog	nigi?	puteita	10.1
wasp	namna ya nyigu	kaaramnyet	10.11
waster	mharibifu	weegiintet	10.III
water	maji	peek epn	9.1
water-closet	chooni	kaap-choo ^w.	1.1
waterfall	anguko la maji	asuruurvet	1.1
wateriness	haliya majimaji	peiyieantiit	1.1
water-mill	gurudumu la maji	regereet	1.II

s word has -anuut/-anuutik ipn/epn. There is no other word in this E.S.K.N. having these suffixes. Here it is grouped with -uut/-uutik suffixes.

wax	nta	temenieet	5
way	njia	ooreet	3.III
weakness	udhai fu	chaariirnateet	1.II
wealth	uta.jiri	magamateet	1.II
weapon	silaha	karneet	10.III
weariness	uchovu	ng'etuutik epn	10.11
weather	tabia ya hewa	koorii sta	3.1
wedding-dower	mahari	kaanyook epn	2.1
Wednesday	Jumatano	kaasiit(aan 3)	1.1
weed	kwekwe	isaanteet S.O.	-
week	juma	wiipiit Eng.	1.1
weevil		suusurvaat	10.11
welcome	makarihisho	taageet	1.II
welfare	usitawi	perurta	3.1
well	kisima	kering'pet	h./
west	magharibi	koong'asiist-aap lang'at	-
wet-nurse	mama wa kunvonya	ne kireerye	-
wheat	npano	unpr'ganuuk Sw. epn	7.1
wheel	gurudumu	wiilit Eng.	1.1
whelp	mtoto wa umbwa	aarweet(ng <sup>1</sup> ookta)	9.1
whetstone	kinoo	liteite	3.1
wey	mtindi	masacheek egn	9.1
whiff	harufu	np'uuuneet	1.II
while	muda	k <sup>^</sup> sart <sup>^</sup>	3.1
whine	mlio	poteet	1.II
whip	mjeledi	kipchaaritiit	1.1
whirl	mzunruko	muuteet	1.II
whisk	panpuso	uuseet	1.II
whiskers	sharafa	puuteek(aap kuutiit)	9.1
whistle	filimbi	siirimbiit Sw.	1.1
whole	jumla	komuguul	-
whooping cough	kifaduro	cheebagitkit	1.1
whore	kahaba	cheemulpaiyiaat	U.III
why	sababu	amuun	(1.1)

""Initial tone in Kip is shorter than the normal short low tones.

widow	mjane(mke)	mosortet	1.II
width	up ana	tebeesinta	3.1
wife	mke/ahali	osooty^nt	10.11
wile	hila/ujanja	np'aamkeinateet	1.II
will	kusudi/nia	kaamuupet	1.II
winner	mshindi	kaabeliintet	10.I11
wind	upepo	kooriista	3.1
window	dirisha	tiriisyeet Sw.	2.1
wine	divai	poropeek epn	9.II
wine:	bawa	kapkapcheet	5
winter	inijir» -m bn-idi	wiintft Fnp.	1.I
wire	uzi wa madini	waayaiyiaat Fnp.	U.III
wisdom	hekima	nc'aamnateet	1.II
wish	matakwa	mageet	1.II
wisp	kichopa	ratuutyet	6.I11
wit	mchekeshi	kaamiiliintet	10.I11
witch (f. )	mwanamke mchawi	cheebusuryaat	U.11
witness	shahidi	paaoryaat	U.III
wizard	mchawi/mlozi	paaniintet	10.I11
woe	msiba	mnyat S.O.	.
woman	mwanamke	kwaanta	10.I11
womb	tumbo la uzazi	rwaant-aap m^a	.
wood	mti	keetit	10.I11
woodpecker	kipogota	kintiltilyeet	2.1
wool	manyoya	puuteek	9-1
word	nen	np'alyaat	9.II
work	kazi	(pait)/paiisyeet	1.II
worker	mfanya kazi	kibaityaat	U.III
world	ulimwenpu	np'wantuut	(I.III:
worm	nyunpunyungu	kuutyet	10.11
worry-	ndhia	<u>kaaiimetAaaiinuut-</u> yet	1.II/6.]
worship	ibada	saeet	1.II
wort	topwa	<u>kiinp'aaranik</u>	10.11
worth	thamani	kaamanuutyet	6. I11
wound	jeraha	mooeet	2.1
wrapper	shali		

wrath	hasira	kiing'waanit	1.I
wreck	mvunjiko	weguutyet	6.III
wretch	fukara	kibananiaat	2.1
wrinkle	shauri la kufaa	kaatigaa.net	1.II
wrist	kiwiko	kipyesit	1.I
writer	mwandishi	siiriintet	10.III
wrong	mabaya	vaiitwaagik epn	8

## Y

yam	kiazi kikuu	pi aasyaat	<b>a. iii</b>
yard	yadi	yaatiit Eng.	1.I
yarn	kitani	kaaleetuutyet	6. III
yaws	buba		
year	mwaka	kenyiit	1.I
yeast	hamira/chachu	mermeryaat	7.1
yesterday	jana	amut	(1.I)
yield	zao	sigeniaat	10.11
yoke	nira	chogit En*.	1.I
yolk	kiini cha yai		
young	mtoto	laakweet	2.1
youth	ujana	ming'inateet	1.II

## Z

zebra	punda milia	laitigo	1.I
zero	sifuri	puchwa	1.I
zest	bidii	utaatyeet	1.II
zone	ukanda	komosta_	3.1

## B I B L I O G R A P H Y

- Tucker, A.N. and Bryan, M.A.: four. Classification in Kalenjin: Nandi-Kinsipis (renrint from AFRICAN LANGUAGE STUDIES V), 196U.
- Tucker, A.N. and Mpaayei, J.T.: A "aasai Grammar with Vocabulary Longman, Green and Co., London, 1955.
- Ashton, E.O.: Swahili Grammar; Longman, 15th Impr., 1970.
- Barr, L.I. : A Course in Lugbara; E.A.L.B., 1965.
- Morris, H.R. and Kirwan, B.E.F.: ft Runyankore Grammar; E.A.L.B. (Revised Edition), 1972.
- Eroomfield, G.W.-Sarufi ya Kiswahili; The Sheldon Press, London (Reprinted): 1970.
- Fei, Mario: Invitation to Linguistics; George Allen h Unwin Ltd., London, 1965.
- Pike, Kenneth L. : Phonetics, An Arbor; The University of Michigan Press (13th printing), 1972.
- Gimson, A.C.: An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English, Edward Arnold (Publishers)Ltd., London (Reprinted), 1965.
- Greenberg, Joseph H. : The Languages of Africa; Indiana University, Bloomington, (3rd Edition), 1970.
- Armstrong, L.E.: The Phonetic and Tonal Structure of Kikuyu; O.U.P., 191\*0.
- Stewart, .T.M.: Tongue Fpot Position in Akan Vowel Harmony; Fhonetical 16: 185-20U, 1967.
- Antell, Stephen A. and others: Nilo-Sahara Vowel Harmony from the Vantage Point of Kalenjin; Graduate Centre C.U.N.Y., (mimeo) 1973-1\*-
- Savage, G.A.R.: The Essentials of Lwo(Acoli); E.A.L.B., 1956.
- Jespersen, Otto: The Philosophy of Grammar; George Allen & Unwin Ltd. London, 192k.



- Carnap, Rudolf: The Logical Syntax of Language;  
Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd., London  
(15th impression), 1959-
- Ogden, C.K. and Richards, I.A.: The Meaning of Meaning;  
Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd. London (10th  
edition), 1960.
- Havakava, S.I.: Language in Thought and Action; George  
Allen & Unwin Ltd., London (2nd impression),  
1959.
- Ng'elechee, Charles A.: Kalenjin-Kalenjin Dictionary  
(mimeographed).
- Toveett, Taaita: Kaaleenychiin Vowel Category Indicators  
(mimeographed), 197^.
- Pei, Mario: Dictionary of Linguistics; Peter Owen  
Limited" London, 1960.
- Abraham, R.C.: Dictionary of Modern Yoruba; University  
of London Press Ltd. (2nd impression),  
1970.
- Benson, T.G. (Editor): Kikuyu-English Dictionary:. Oxford  
At the Clarendon Press, 196U.